

Creta Electric

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

This booklet is not intended to be a substitute for the Owner's Manual given in QR Code provided at the backside of the cover page.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.



DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of Contents - QR Code

Hyundai Warranty Policy	1
Information/Getting started with your EV	1
Vehicle Information	2
Seats & Safety System	3
Instrument Cluster	4
Convenience Features	5
Driving Your Vehicle	6
Driver Assistance System	7
Emergency Situations	8
Maintenance	9

1. Hyundai Warranty Policy

Hyundai New Vehicle Warranty	1-2
Parts Replacement Warranty	1-3
Hyundai Extended Warranty	1-5
Labour Free Service of Vehicle	1-5
Hyundai Road Side Assistance	1-6
Labour Free Service Coupons.....	1-7

HYUNDAI NEW VEHICLE WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited herein-after called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

1. Warranty Period

This warranty for hyundai vehicle shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However the warranty for hyundai vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 Kms from the date of delivery to the first purchaser which soever is earlier. The warranty on **High Voltage Battery** shall exist for a period of 96 months/160,000 kms whichever is earlier from the date of delivery to the first purchaser. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- ▶ Normal maintenance services other than the three labour free services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, vehicle tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.
- ▶ If the degree of degradation of the high-voltage battery is within the normal aging level according to the use of the vehicle.
 - The criterion for normal aging of high-voltage battery conforms to our internal quality standards.
- ▶ Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as belts, brake pads and linings, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from :

- ▶ Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- ▶ Use of improper battery charger, fluids or lubricants.
- ▶ Use of parts other than Hyundai Genuine Parts.
- ▶ Any device and/or accessories not supplied by HMIL.
- ▶ Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
- ▶ Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by HMIL.
- ▶ Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
- ▶ Airborne "fallout", Industrial fall out, acid rain, hail and wind storms, or other Acts of God.

- ▶ Paint scratches, dents or similar-paint or body damage.
- ▶ Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.
- ▶ Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

▶ Auxillary Batteries, Tyres , AC Wallbox Charger, or any external accessory originally equipped on Hyundai Vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by HMIL.

- ▶ This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf.
- ▶ HMIL reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.
- ▶ HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibilities

- ▶ Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, su-

such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet

- ▶ Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Hyundai Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- ▶ In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

PARTS REPLACEMENT WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Hyundai Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions

1. Warranty period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has

been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometers from the date of installation of replacement part by Hyundai Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part earlier shall either repair or replace the said Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement.
- Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by HMIL.
- Failure due to normal wear of parts.
- Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.

- Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai replacement parts and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf. HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibility :

- Proper use, maintenance and repair of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- **Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.**
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Hyundai Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part
- In order to maintain the validity

of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

HYUNDAI EXTENDED WARRANTY*

HMIL offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Hyundai Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1-800-11-4645.

Or Visit our Hyundai Website

www.hyundai.co.in

**Conditions apply*

Labour Free Service of Vehicle

Your vehicle is entitled for first three labour free services of Periodic Maintenance Schedule (PMS). Please refer page 2-7 for labour free service coupons.

NOTICE :

All Consumables, Wheel Alignment and / or Part Replacement (if not covered in warranty), if required are chargeable to the customer(s).

We are pleased to introduce you to our 24 X 7 Hyundai Road Side Assistance Programme

Our Road Side Assistance number is : 1800 102 4645 (toll free)

Hyundai Roadside assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in the event of any mechanical/electrical breakdown and/or road traffic accident of a vehicle.

Covered Events & Benefits*

Break Down/Accident	Roadside repair or vehicle recovery in case of breakdown /road traffic accident
Tire Related	Flat Tire Support
Battery Related	Dead Battery – Jump start
Key Related	Locked keys, lost keys or broken vehicle keys
Out-of-Charge Support	On-site charging Support or Drop to nearest Fast Charging point
Taxi Assistance	Taxi Assistance upto 100 km in case of major breakdown

Terms and Conditions

- 1) The Service is applicable for 3 years from the date of delivery.
- 2) The 24 X 7 Road Side Assistance is available up to a nearest Hyundai Authorised dealer workshop.
- 3) The Service is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobile.

4) Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Hyundai Warranty.

5) Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Hyundai Warranty.

6) For Online retail RSA & Complete TnC's, kindly visit: <https://hyundai.roadassistance.in/>

1st Labour Free Service Coupon

(1,200-1,500 km or within 2 months of
delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____
Customer's Name _____
VIN _____
Registration No. _____
Mileage _____
Delivery Date _____
Service Date _____
RO Number _____
Dealer/HASC code _____

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

2nd Labour Free Service Coupon

(9,000-10,000 km or within 12 months of
delivery whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____
Customer's Name _____
VIN _____
Registration No. _____
Mileage _____
Delivery Date _____
Service Date _____
RO Number _____
Dealer/HASC code _____

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

3rd Labour Free Service Coupon

(19,000-20,000 km or within 24 months of
delivery whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____
Customer's Name _____
VIN _____
Registration No. _____
Mileage _____
Delivery Date _____
Service Date _____
RO Number _____
Dealer/HASC code _____

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

Labour Free Services are valid at all Hyundai dealerships, dealer branches and authorized service centres.

1. Information/Getting started with your electric vehicle

1

Information	1-3
HYUNDAI Motor Company	1-3
Safety messages.....	1-4
Vehicle modifications.....	1-5
Vehicle handling instruction	1-5
About “Getting started with your electric vehicle”	1-6
Understanding your electric vehicle	1-6
Characteristics of your electric vehicle	1-6
Precautions when using the high voltage battery.....	1-8
Other precautions for electric vehicle management	1-9
Charging your electric vehicle.....	1-10
Safety precautions for charging your electric vehicle	1-10
Checking basic information on charging your electric vehicle	1-15
Using an AC charger	1-22
Using a DC charger.....	1-25
Using a portable charger (ICCB).....	1-27
Stopping charging immediately	1-33
Using EV mode functions.....	1-34
Checking the EV mode screen configuration	1-34
Checking the energy information.....	1-36
Setting the next departure time.....	1-38
Setting scheduled charging and climate	1-40
Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L).....	1-42
Setting electric vehicle specialized functions	1-43
Using V2L function	1-48
Safety precautions when using the V2L function.....	1-48
Using electricity outside the vehicle	1-51
Using electricity inside the vehicle	1-52
Solving V2L problems.....	1-54
Driving your electric vehicle	1-55
Starting and stopping the vehicle.....	1-55
Checking electric vehicle driving information.....	1-56

1

Countermeasures for accidents or fire.....	1-66
If the electric vehicle catches fire	1-66
If the electric vehicle is submerged	1-66
If the electric vehicle needs towing	1-67
Other precautions for electric vehicle accidents	1-68

Information

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

CAUTION

Severe vehicle damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed in the Electric vehicle specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2024 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTION

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of rollover" driving guidelines, in chapter 6 of this manual.

About "Getting started with your electric vehicle"

"Getting started with your electric vehicle" provides information about new technologies applied to the vehicle and explains how to use the main features. "Getting started with your electric vehicle" allows you to quickly and easily understand new vehicle features and how to operate them conveniently.

- Before driving, carefully read the manual provided with the vehicle and follow all safety information and precautions for every vehicle feature.
- "Getting started with your electric vehicle" covers all optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in the vehicle.
- Images of the exterior and interior of the vehicle in "Getting started with your electric vehicle" may differ from the actual vehicle.

Understanding your electric vehicle

Electric vehicles are driven using a battery and an electric motor. Understand the characteristics of your electric vehicle and check the features that you must know before driving it.

Characteristics of your electric vehicle

The characteristics that differentiate electric vehicles from petrol and diesel vehicles are as follows:

- Electric vehicles are eco-friendly because they do not use fossil fuels for driving. Additionally, unlike petrol and diesel vehicles, noise and vibration are minimal, and the vehicle's lifespan is relatively long.
- When slowing down or driving downhill, regenerative braking is used. Regenerative braking charges the high voltage battery and minimises energy loss.
- If the high voltage battery is running low, you can charge the vehicle using the AC charger, DC charger, or portable charging cables. For more information, see "Charging your electric vehicle".

i Information

Regenerative braking uses an electric motor when decelerating and braking, and it transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery information

The batteries used in the electric vehicle are as follows:

- **High voltage battery (high-capacity):** Drives the motor and operates the air conditioner. It can be charged via an AC charger, DC charger, or portable charger.
- **12 V battery:** Operates all lamps, wipers, and audio system. It is automatically charged whilst the **READY** indicator is displayed on the instrument cluster or the high voltage battery is charged.

Main components of your electric vehicle

The main components of your electric vehicle and their functions are as follows:

- **On-Board Charger (OBC):** Charges the high voltage battery by converting the power grid's AC power to DC power.
- **Inverter:** Converts power from direct current (DC) to alternating current (AC) and supplies power to the motor, and converts power from AC to DC and charge the high voltage battery during deceleration and braking.
- **Low Voltage DC-DC Converter (LDC):** Converts the High voltage battery's power source to a low voltage (12V) power to charge 12V Battery (Auxiliary Battery) and supply power to the 12V electrical devices in the vehicle.
- **Vehicle Control Unit (VCU):** Controls the various controllers and sensors on the vehicle.
- **Motor:** Uses electricity accumulated in the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (same role as an engine in petrol and diesel vehicles).
- **Reduction gear:** Delivers the rotational force of the motor to the tyres at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (Lithium-ion battery):** Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate. (The separately installed 12 V battery provides power to the vehicle when the vehicle is in **ACC** or **OFF**.)



WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble any high voltage battery's connectors and wires. Doing so may lead to accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury and significantly degrade the vehicle's performance and durability.
- When the high voltage battery or its related components require inspection and maintenance, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Precautions when using the high voltage battery

Precautions for high voltage battery when driving and storing the vehicle are as follows:

CAUTION

- Keep the gauge of the high voltage battery from going below than 10 %. Storing the vehicle whilst the battery level is low for a long time may damage the battery or reduce the battery's capacity, potentially causing the need for a battery replacement.
- If a collision occurs and the vehicle is impacted, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the battery connection status.
- Using the V2L function may reduce the driving distance due to the use of the high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.
- Repeated use of a DC charger may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.
- The high voltage battery level may reduce naturally even if the vehicle is not driven.
- Storing the vehicle in temperatures that are too hot or cold may degrade the battery performance.
- The distance to empty or power output may vary depending on the driving conditions, such as the outside temperature. Driving at high speeds or uphill may increase battery consumption, resulting in a shorter distance to empty.
- If you use the air conditioning or heating, which is powered by the high voltage battery, the distance to empty may decrease. Maintain proper temperature when using the air conditioning or heating.
- Depending on the vehicle's period of use, natural degradation of the battery may occur, so the distance to empty may decrease. When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep failing, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you do not use the vehicle for a long time, charge the vehicle at least once every 3 months to prevent the battery from fully discharging. When the battery level has lower power, immediately charge the vehicle.
- To keep the battery in optimal condition, use AC charging. Fully charging the battery when it is 20 % or lower helps to keep the battery in optimal condition. (Charging once a month or more is recommended.)
- The charging level value displayed on the instrument cluster may decrease according to the charging conditions (charger status, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). For longer battery life and safety, after a certain charging level is reached, the charging current is gradually lowered to fully charge the battery.

Other precautions for electric vehicle management

CAUTION

- If post repair heat treatment after repairs or painting is required after an accident, the high voltage battery's performance may be degraded. If heat treatment is required, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- When cleaning the motor compartment, do not use a high-pressure washer. Doing so may result in electric shock, due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Do not install third-party parts or modified parts on the vehicle. Doing so may damage the electric power system. Only use or install genuine parts.

High voltage cut-off switch

High voltage cut-off switch is a device located inside the motor compartment to block the battery's high voltage when your vehicle is inspected at an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- Never touch the high voltage cut-off switch. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or electric shock.
- If the high voltage cut-off switch requires an inspection or repair, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never disconnect or cut the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle may not start.

Charging your electric vehicle

Check the detailed information about charging an electric vehicle and charge your vehicle.

Electric vehicles can be charged via an AC charger or DC charger installed at public charging stations. If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station in the event of an emergency, you can charge the vehicle via the In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) with a power source (AC 230 V).

To find a nearby charging station, refer to the "Searching for nearby charging stations" section in this chapter.

Safety precautions for charging your electric vehicle

Before charging your electric vehicle, carefully read and follow all the safety information below. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or fire and result in a serious injury, death, malfunctions, or property damage.

Precautions for electric medical devices



WARNING

Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact electric medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker. When using such devices, make sure to consult with your doctor and the manufacturer to find out whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of your device.

Basic safety precautions for charging

WARNING

- Before charging, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) with the brake pedal pressed, shift to P (Park) and turn off the vehicle. Movement of the vehicle whilst charging may result in property damage, serious injury, or death.
- Use specified electric vehicle charger only. Failure to do so may damage the charger, charging cable, or vehicle. Also, it may lead to safety hazards, such as fire, explosion, etc.
- To avoid property damage, serious injury, or death from electric shock and fire, follow the instructions below:
 - Do not touch the charging connector, charging plug, or the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
 - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands, or when standing in water or snow whilst connecting the charging cable.
 - When connecting or removing the charging cable, you must hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.
 - Use a waterproof charger. Do not charge the vehicle in a place where rainwater may come into contact with the joints of the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
 - Ensure there is no water, dust, or other contaminants on the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
 - Immediately stop charging if you feel abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
 - Do not charge the vehicle if there is a risk of lightning.

i Information

- Whilst charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Ensure the vehicle door is unlocked before disconnecting the charging connector. The unlock button on the charging connector does not work when the vehicle door is locked.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery whilst charging or when the battery temperature is high, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery. It may generate noise or vibration from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is a normal condition when charging the high voltage battery.
- The cooling system may be operated when using the air conditioner during charging. This may degrade the air conditioner's performance temporarily.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications and condition, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery and distance to empty may vary.
- In rare cases, you might hear high-frequency noise (a small beeping sound) outside the car when charging with a 400 V DC charger that has deteriorated or has long communication delay. The high-frequency noise can be generated only when the vehicle tries to reduce its own electromagnetic waves to keep DC charging as stable as possible. Do not worry about this beep noise, because it is intentional and does not affect the charging performance or the vehicle itself.

Precautions for operating the cooling fan

⚠ WARNING



Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the motor compartment whilst charging. It may operate automatically to control the battery temperature, even if the vehicle is turned off.

Precautions for operating the charging door

Before operating the charging door, carefully read and follow all the safety information below.

CAUTION

- Before opening the charging door, check the direction in which the door opens and ensure that there is no interference with nearby objects when opening or closing the door.
- When opening and closing the charging door, be careful not to bump your face, head, etc., or get your hands or other body parts caught in the door.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather. In this case, operate the charging door warmer (if equipped), and lightly tap or remove any ice near the charging door.

For more information, refer to the "Electric charging door" section in chapter 5.

- Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. It may cause damage to the charging door or cause a malfunction.
- Do not hold the parts that support the charging door. Damage to parts or deformation of parts may cause vehicle damage and accidents.

Precautions for using, handling, and storing the charging cable

Precautions when using the charging cable

CAUTION

- To prevent electric shock, replace the charging cable if the coating or the connector is damaged.
- Do not modify or disassemble the charging cable. Doing so may result in fire, electric shock, or injury.
- Do not pull or twist the charging cable excessively, and ensure that the cable is not twisted. Power cuts or damage to the cable's insulation sheath may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not drag the charging cable on the floor or place objects on it. Damage to the insulation of the cable may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not use the charging cable near a heat source or heating appliance.
- Do not drop or subject the charging cable to a strong impact. Also, ensure no water or liquid comes into contact with the cable.
- Use the charging cable only when there are no children around.
- If there is any sign of damage, corrosion, or rust on the charging connector and plug, or if the connection of the charging connector and plug feels loose, do not use the cable. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Precautions when handling and storing the charging cable



CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and plug dry and clean.
- Ensure that the connectors, plugs, and control box (portable charger) of the charging cable are not submerged or in contact with water.
- Keep the charging cable free from water or moisture, and keep it in the cargo area compartment.
- Do not keep the charging cable near heat source or heating appliances.
- Keep the charging cable away from children.
- If there is dust or contaminants inside the charging connector or plug, remove it using the air gun.
- If the charging cable is contaminated, completely disconnect the cable from the charger or power, and remove the contaminants.
 - Wipe the charging cable lightly with the soft cloth soaked with a 3 % neutral detergent aqueous solution, then use a clean cloth to completely remove moisture and dry the cable in a well-ventilated shade.
 - When removing contaminants, ensure the charging connector and charging plug are not in contact with water.
 - Do not use organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or detergent. Doing so may cause deformation, discolouration, or malfunction of charging cable.
 - When using a vehicle decontamination agent, ensure that the product does not contain organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or detergent.

Checking basic information on charging your electric vehicle

Before charging your vehicle, check and understand the information such as the expected charging time according to the charge type, checking the State of Charge (SOC), and setting the charger lock mode.

Checking charge types and times

The charge types for electric vehicle are as follows:

- **AC charge:** The electric vehicle is charged via an AC charger at home or public charging stations. An AC charger may require an AC charging cable (sold separately).
- **DC charge:** You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.
- **Portable charge:** If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station due to a lack of battery power, the vehicle can be charged with household electricity, using the 230 V portable charger (sold separately).

CAUTION

- Battery performance and life may deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly. Use of DC charging should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life. Use AC charging unless DC charging is necessary.
- The electrical outlet at home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage, Current (Amps), and Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charger. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity whilst charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- If you use a portable charger to charge your electric vehicle with household electricity, you are charged on your household electricity bill.

The estimated charging time for each charging type is as follows:

Charging type		Charging time		Charge level (Minimum - Maximum)	Charging condition (Temperature)
		Standard	Long range		
AC charge*1		About 4 hours	About 4 hours 50 minutes	10-100 %	Battery temperature (25 °C)
DC charge	50 kW	About 58 minutes	About 58 minutes	10-80 %	
Portable charge*2		About 16 hours 55 minutes	About 20 hours 40 minutes	10-100 %	

*1 : EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) 230 V / 16 A, 3-phase

*2 : EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) 230 V / 12 A, Single-phase

i Information

- Depending on the condition and duration of use of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- If the charger is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage, charging may stop for your safety. Use another charger that works normally.
- When charging the battery, an additional 3 minutes may be required to check battery condition.

Checking the charging status

Check the State of Charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery via the charge indicator lamp inside the charging door.

1. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door.
2. Check the SOC referring to the charge indicator lamp inside the charging door.
 - SOC is indicated in 4 levels.



SOC [%]	0-25 %	25-50 %	50-75 %	75-100 %
Before Charging (illuminate)				
While Charging (Blink)				



Light Status	Details
 White ON	Charging Door Open (Charging Stand by)
 Green ON	Charging
 Green Blink	Scheduled Charging Set
 Red Blink	Chargng error (Charging System Malfunction)

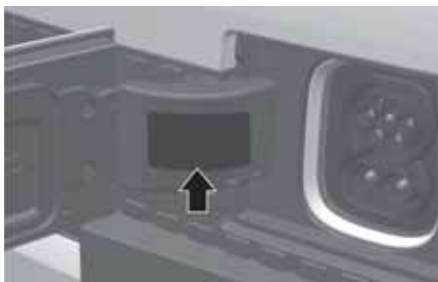
i Information

To override any charge scheduling that has previously been set, you can press the scheduled charging deactivation button.

Scheduled charging will be deactivated allowing you to charge immediately.

Checking information on the charging label

Open the charging door and check the information on the charging label. The charging label shows safety symbols and the rated input specifications for charging.





No.	Name	Description
(1)	Warning for high voltage	Indicates a device with a risk of electric shock.
(2)	Warning/Caution symbol	Indicates a device that may cause property damage, serious injury or death if not operated carefully.
(3)	Rated voltage and maximum charging current	Indicates the type of input current (AC) and the rated voltage range (V) and charging current (A) when AC charging.

Setting charging connector locking mode

You can lock the charging connector during AC charging to prevent unintended detachment of the charging connector from the vehicle.

i Information

The connector is automatically locked during DC charging or whilst using the V2L function, regardless of the settings of charging connector locking mode applied to the vehicle.

- When DC charging is complete, the charging connector is unlocked automatically.
- After using electricity, you can unlock the charging connector by pressing the switch on the V2L connector to turn off the power and unlock the vehicle door.
- On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Settings > Vehicle > ECO Vehicle > Charging connector locking mode** to set the locking mode of the charging connector.

The available locking mode options are as follows:

- **Always:** Locks the connector automatically whenever the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
- **whilst charging:** Locks the connector automatically only whilst charging is in progress after the charging connector is properly connected to the vehicle.
- **Do Not Lock:** Unlocks the connector regardless of the charging state.

Disconnecting the charging connector in an emergency

If the unlock button is not functioning properly due to a discharged battery or abnormal electrical wiring, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not disconnect the charging connector forcibly. Doing so may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

If the charging connector is not disconnected due to battery being fully discharged or a wiring failure, open the bonnet and pull the emergency cable.



- If the charging connector does not disconnect after pulling the emergency cable, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Using an AC charger

AC charging is the most common charging method for electric vehicles. Charge your electric vehicle using an AC charging cable installed in public charging stations or separately purchased AC charging cable.

- To find a nearby charging station, refer to the "Searching for nearby charging stations" section in this chapter.



WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in "Safety precautions for charging your electric vehicle" to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.



CAUTION

To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use the genuine AC charging cable provided by the manufacturer (if equipped).
 - Do not use an extension cable.
 - Check the rated voltage and maximum charging current required for charging, and ensure that the charger power you are using meets the requirements.
 - Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
-

Understanding the AC charging cable

The exterior and configuration of the AC charging cable are as follows:



- (1) Charging connector (Vehicle side)
- (2) Charging plug (Charger side)

Charging with an AC charger

Follow the instructions below to charge the vehicle with an AC charger.

1. With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
2. Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
3. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the  symbol on the charging door to open the charging door.
4. Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants
 - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.



WARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

5. Remove the charging connector protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.

6. **[If using separately purchased charging cable]** Remove the charging plug protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging plug handle, and connect it to the electric outlet (230 V) of the AC charger.

- This process is required only when using a separately purchased AC charging cable. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug connection is not required.
- When charging starts, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

Information

- If you open the driver's door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, "**Waiting to charge at scheduled time**" is displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates whilst waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time is displayed as "-."

7. **[If using a separately purchased charging cable]** When charging is complete, hold the charging plug handle, disconnect the charging plug from the electric outlet (230 V) of the AC charger, and close the protection cap of the charging plug.

- This process is required only when using an AC charging cable purchased separately. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug disconnection is not required.

8. Hold the charging connector handle, and pull the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.



CAUTION

Do not forcibly disconnect the charging connector without pressing the unlock button on the charging connector. It may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

9. Close the charging inlet cover and press the charging door to completely close it.

Information

- If the charging connector locking mode is set to **Always** or **whilst charging**, unlock the door by pressing the button on the smart key or the button on the driver's door, and disconnect the charging connector from the charging inlet.
 - For more information, refer to the "Setting charging connector locking mode" section in this chapter.
- During AC charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

Using a DC charger

If you need to charge the vehicle in a short time, you can charge at high speeds using a DC charger installed in public charging stations.

- To find a nearby charging station, refer to the "Searching for nearby charging stations" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in "Setting charging connector locking mode" to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.

CAUTION

Battery performance and life may deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly. Use of DC charging should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life. Use AC charging unless DC charging is necessary.

Understanding the DC charging connector

The exterior of the DC charging cable is as follows:



Charging with a DC charger

Follow the instructions below to charge the vehicle with a DC charger.

1. With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
2. Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
3. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the  symbol on the charging door to open the charging door.
4. Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.
 - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.



WARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

5. Remove the charging connector protection cap of the DC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the DC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.
 - When charging starts, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.



Information

- If you open the driver's door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
-

6. When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle and pull out the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.
 - Depending on the DC charger types, some DC chargers may not have a charger connector unlock button.



CAUTION

Before disconnecting the charging connector, check if there is an unlock button on the connector handle. If the connector handle is equipped with an unlock button, forcibly disconnecting the connector without pressing the button may damage the charging connector or charging inlet on the vehicle.

NOTICE

- For more information, refer to the "Setting charging connector locking mode" section in this chapter.
-

7. Close the charging inlet cover.
8. Press the charging door to completely close it.

Using a portable charger (ICCB)

If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station, you can charge the vehicle using a separately purchased In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) in places where general power (AC 230 V) is supplied.

WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in "Setting charging connector locking mode" to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.

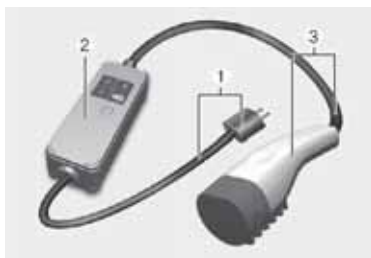
CAUTION

To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger (if equipped).
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger. Doing so may lead to unexpected accidents.
- Do not use an extension cable.
- The charger power you are using must comply with regulations and safely accommodate the voltage, current (amps), and power (watts) ratings. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity whilst charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to the home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
- Use a portable charger only in emergencies, and do not use it to fully charge the battery.
- If you charge the vehicle with household electricity, you are charged electricity bill according to the home rate system, not the electric vehicle rate system.

Understanding portable chargers

The configuration of a portable charger and the display of the operation indicator are as follows:



- (1) Power plug
- (2) Control box
- (3) Charging connector

Icon	Name	colour	Description
	POWER	Green	Turns on when the power is on.
	CHARGE	Blue	Turns on whilst charging and blinks when current is limited (Forcibly switched to 6 A).
	FAULT	Red	Blinks when a leakage current, communication error, or overcurrent error occurs, or when the high-temperature protection inside the plug and charger is activated.
	CHARGE LEVEL	-	Displays the present charging current setting (6 A, 8 A, 10 A, or 12 A).

Icon	Name		colour	Description
	E1	Control pilot communication	-	Vehicle communication error
	E2	Leakage	-	Current leakage
	E3		-	Charger error
	E4	Plug temperature	-	Plug overtemperature warning
	E5		-	Plug temperature failure
	E6		-	Charger error
	E7	Overcurrent	-	Charging overcurrent warning
	E8	Internal temperature	-	Charger overheating
	E9		-	Charger error
	F1	Relay fusion	-	Charger error
	F2	Ground Monitoring/Interrupt	-	Poor grounding of outlet
	F3	Switched mode power supply power failure	-	Switched mode power supply error (voltage failure)
	F4		-	Switched mode power supply error (abnormal voltage)
	F5	Control Pilot voltage error	-	Control Pilot (-) voltage error
	F6		-	Control Pilot (+) voltage error
	F7	Temperature sensor error	-	Plug temperature sensor error
	F8		-	PCB internal temperature sensor error

- If an error occurs, you can reset the portable charger by disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, and then pressing the button on the control box for more than 2 seconds.
- If the same symptom repeats after resetting the portable charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If there is no status change for more than 1 minute, the portable charger is switched to power saving mode, and the display light is turned off.

Charging with a portable charger

Follow the instructions below to charge the vehicle with a portable charger.

1. Connect the power plug of the portable charger to the electrical outlet at your home.
 - The power indicator light on the control box turns green.
2. Set the charging current by pressing the button on the control box for more than 2 seconds until the number on the charging current indicator blinks.

NOTICE

An example of a portable charger charging current setting suitable for the rated current of the power supplied is as follows. However, the appropriate charging current may vary depending on the environment, such as the power usage inside the building.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level
14-16 A	12 A
12-13 A	10 A
10-11 A	8 A
8-9 A	6 A

- The charging current is changed each time the button is pressed, in the order of '6 A - 8 A - 10 A - 12A'.
 - If 10 seconds have passed without pressing any button, the blinking stops and the charging current setting is finished.
-

3. With the vehicle on, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
5. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the  symbol on the charging door to open the charging door.
6. Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.
 - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.

WARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet of the vehicle.

7. Remove the charging connector protection cap of the portable charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet of the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.
 - When charging starts, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

i Information

- If you open the driver's door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, "**Waiting to charge at scheduled time**" is displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates whilst waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time is displayed as '-'.

8. When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle with the unlock button pressed and pull on the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.

i Information

If you have set the charging connector locking mode as **Always** or **whilst charging**, unlock the door by pressing the button on the smart key or the button on the driver's door, and disconnect the charging connector from the charging inlet.

- For more information, refer to the "Setting charging connector locking mode" section in this chapter.

9. Close the charging inlet cover.
10. Press the charging door to completely close it.

Using the scheduled charging function

The scheduled charging function allows you to charge your vehicle using low-cost, late-night power until the next departure time.

***i* Information**

You can use the scheduled charging function only when using an AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box). For more information about connecting an AC charger and portable charger, refer to the "Using an AC charger" and "Using a portable charger (ICCB)" section in this chapter.

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **EV > Scheduled charging and climate > Scheduled Charging**.

- For more information, refer to the "Setting scheduled charging and climate" section in this chapter.
- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp gradually illuminates for 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.
- When scheduled charging is set, charging is not started immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB) is connected. To charge the vehicle immediately, open the charging door and press the  button for more than 2 seconds or select **EV > Scheduled Charging and Climate > Scheduled Charging** on the screen and deactivate the scheduled charge setting.

***i* Information**

- You can set up or cancel scheduled charging using the HYUNDAI Bluelink app on your smartphone. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.
 - Charging may start immediately after a charger is connected to the vehicle, depending on the charging time calculated when setting up the scheduled charging.
-

Stopping charging immediately

If you cannot stop charging the electric vehicle through the charger whilst charging with an AC charger, DC charger, or portable charger, follow the instructions below:

1. Press the door lock or unlock button of the vehicle.
2. Within 15 seconds press the  button for more than 2 seconds.

Checklist when charging does not start

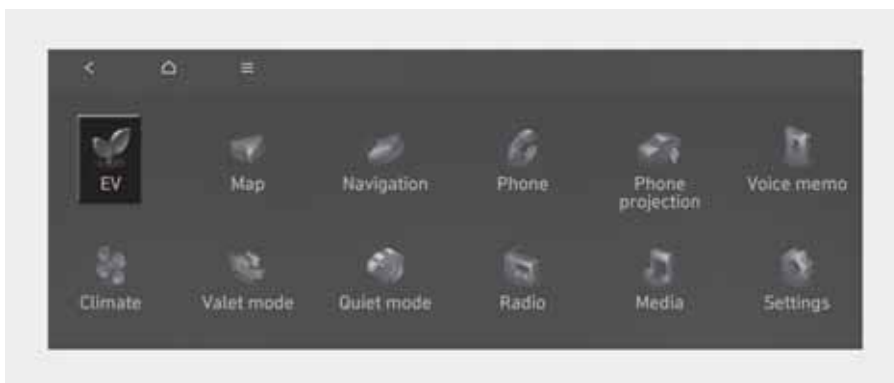
Check the following if charging does not start after connecting the charger to the vehicle.

- Check the scheduled charging setting. If the scheduled charging is set, charging is not started after connecting an AC charger or portable charger to the vehicle until the setting conditions are met.
- Check the operation status of the AC charger, DC charger, and portable charger. Actual method for indicating the operation status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- If a warning sign related to charging appears on the instrument cluster, check its message.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
- Check the charging status by connecting another charger that has been approved for proper operation.
 - If the vehicle is charged normally using another charger, contact the charger manufacturer for a solution.
 - If the vehicle is not charged even when using another charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Using EV mode functions

Electric Vehicle provides driving information and high voltage battery information. You can set various electric vehicle functions in Electric Vehicle.

Checking the EV mode screen configuration



Follow the instruction below to enter EV mode and check the screen configuration.

1. On the infotainment screen, move to Home screen.
2. On the Home screen, select **EV**.
 - The EV mode screen appears.

The details of the EV mode screen is as follows:



No.	Name	Description
(1)	Energy information	You can check the distance to empty, total battery power remaining, and expected charging time for each charge type.
(2)	Next departure time	You can set anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.
(3)	 (Scheduled charging and climate control)	You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak time setting.
(4)	 (Vehicle to Load (V2L) setting)	You can set the battery discharging limit (%) for the high voltage battery for driving.
(5)	 (EV setting)	You can set various electric vehicle specialized functions. For more information, refer to the "Setting electric vehicle specialized functions" section in this chapter.
(6)	 (Menu)	You can check energy information, charging station and EV settings.
(7)	Near by charging station	You can check near by charging stations.

Checking the energy information

Check the distance to empty, State of Charge (SOC), and expected charging time and charge the vehicle if necessary.

- For more information about charging the vehicle, refer to the "Charging your electric vehicle" section in this chapter.
1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
 2. On the All menus screen, select **EV** and select the vehicle image.
 3. On the Energy Information screen, select each item to check the vehicle energy information.



Checking the battery status

On the Energy Information screen, select **Battery Status**.

- You can check the current charge level, expected distance to empty, and charging time for each charge type.
- For more information about setting target battery charge level, refer to the "Setting the target battery charge level" section in this chapter.



i Information

- The distance to empty is calculated based on the electric energy economy history and outside temperature whilst driving. The distance may change if the driving pattern changes.
- The distance to empty may vary depending on the change of the driving pattern even if the same target battery charge level is set.

Checking the energy consumption

On the Energy Information screen, select **Energy consumption**.

- You can check the current energy consumption for each vehicle system.



No.	Name	Description
(1)	Electronics	Shows the power and energy consumption used by the vehicle system, including the instrument cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlight, vehicle control unit, etc., and the percentage of the power vehicle system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
(2)	Climate	Shows the power and energy consumption used by the air conditioner or heater and the percentage of the power climate system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
(3)	Driving	Shows the percentage of instantaneous and regenerative energy consumed by the motor to drive the vehicle and the percentage of the power driving system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
(4)	Battery care	Shows the momentary power and energy consumption used when increasing and cooling down the battery temperature to maintain optimal battery performance and the percentage of battery temperature control mode (Battery Care mode) used in the total power used since starting the vehicle.

Checking the EV economy history

On the Energy Information screen, select **EV economy history**.

- You can check the history of electric energy economy with the date and distance of previous driving.



Setting the next departure time

You can set an anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.

i Information

- Scheduled charging and climate will be activated based on the departure time.
 - To use scheduled charging and climate function, the vehicle must be connected to the charger at the scheduled time.
 - The scheduled climate function directly uses the power of the connected charger. It can maintain a pleasant environment and enhance vehicle performance by controlling the temperature of the vehicle and the battery without using the high voltage battery power.
-

1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, select **EV > Next Departure Time**.
3. Set the anticipated departure schedule.



4. Set anticipated time the vehicle will departure after charging.



5. At **Repeat** option, select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for the departure time.

Setting scheduled charging and climate

You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak time setting.

i Information

- Scheduled charging and climate can be activated based on the departure time.
- To use scheduled charging and climate function, the vehicle must be connected to the charger at the scheduled time.
- The scheduled climate function directly uses the power of the connected charger. It can maintain a pleasant environment and enhance vehicle performance by controlling the temperature of the vehicle and the battery without using the high voltage battery power.

Setting scheduled charging

Follow the instructions below to set the off-peak time and scheduled charging option.

1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, **EV > Scheduled Charging and Climate > Scheduled Charging**.
3. Set the off-peak hours at **Start Time** and **End Time**.



4. Select the charging option.
 - **Off-peak tariffs prioritised:** Charging is activated during the off-peak time. It may keep on charging pass off-peak time to reach the target battery charge level.
 - **Off-peak tariffs only:** Charging is activated only during the off-peak time. It may not be able to reach the target battery charge level.
 - For more information about setting the target battery charge level, refer to the "Setting the target battery charge level" section in this chapter.

i Information

These settings are applied for the countries that has Peak Hour Power Tariff.
Please use Off-peak Tariff Priorities as standard condition in India.

Setting a scheduled climate

Follow the instructions below to set the scheduled climate control temperature.

1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, select **EV > Scheduled Charging and Climate > Scheduled Charging**.
3. Set the desired temperature.
 - The air conditioning system is activated at the departure time.
 - For more information about setting the departure time, refer to the "Setting the next departure time" section in this chapter.



Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)

Setting battery discharging limit (%) can prevent the battery from discharging when operating home appliances or electronic devices using the high voltage battery.

- For more information about V2L function, refer to the "Using V2L function" section in this chapter.

i Information

V2L is the system provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electronic devices. You can operate home appliances and electronic devices, or charge another vehicle in emergency using outdoor V2L port with ICCB using the charged electricity from the vehicle's battery whilst camping or doing other outdoor activities.

1. On the infotainment system, move to Home screen.
2. On the Home screen, select **EV > Energy information > Electricity Use**.
3. Set the desired battery discharging limit (%).
 - The battery discharging limit can only be set below the current battery charge.
 - When the battery charge reaches the set battery discharging limit, V2L function cuts off automatically.



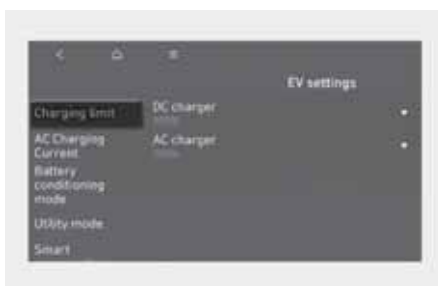
Setting electric vehicle specialized functions

You can set various EV specialized functions such as target battery charge level, charging current, battery conditioning mode, and utility mode, from the **EV Settings** screen.

Setting the target battery charge level

Follow the instructions below to set the target battery charge level when charged with an AC charger or a DC charger.

1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, select **EV > EV Settings > Max. % Charge**.



3. Set each of the target battery charge level for AC charging and DC charging.
 - The charging level can be changed by 10 %.
 - If the target battery charge level is lower than the current high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

Setting the charging current

Follow the instructions below to set the charging current when using an AC charger or a portable charger.

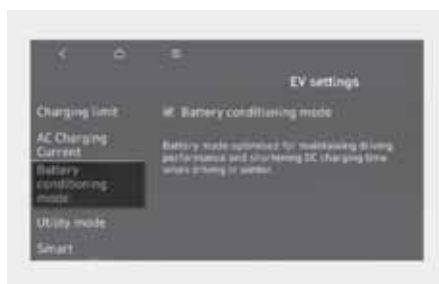
1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, select **EV > EV Settings > AC Charging Current**
 - If the charging stops before reaching the target battery charge level whilst charging with an AC charger or a portable charger, reduce the size of the input current and retry charging.
 - The charging time may vary depending on which charging current is selected.



Setting battery conditioning mode

You can raise the battery temperature to maintain optimal driving performance and DC charging performance when the low temperature of the high voltage battery temperature may degrade the battery performance.

1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, select **EV > EV Settings** and select **Battery Conditioning Mode**.
 - The battery temperature whilst driving will be maintained adequately.



i Information

Be aware of the followings when using battery conditioning mode.

- The driving distance may be reduced as the energy is required to increase the battery temperature.
- If the battery temperature is low when the scheduled climate or remote climate control is operating, this mode is operated to improve the driving performance. However, if the battery charge level is low, the mode is not operated to ensure driving distance.
- If you set the destination as DC charging station whilst using the battery conditioning mode, the battery temperature will be optimized for charging and you can shorten the charging time as you can charge immediately after arrival.

Setting utility mode

Utility mode allows the high voltage battery to be used instead of the 12 V battery for purposes other than driving. You can use the audio and lights of the vehicle without worrying about discharging the battery and even use the indoor V2L feature.

i Information

- You cannot drive the vehicle whilst the utility mode is activated, and the gear can only be shifted to P (Park).
- You can use every electric device in the vehicle whilst the utility mode is activated.
- When the utility mode is activated, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied automatically and you can release EPB by pressing the EPB switch if necessary.

Follow the instructions below to set the utility mode.

1. Check the operation conditions of the utility mode.
 - Check if the **READY** (ready indicator) is displayed on the instrument cluster.
 - Check if the reducer is shifted to P (Park).
2. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
3. On the All menus screen, select **EV** >  **BRAKE (EV Settings)** > **Utility mode** and select **Activate Utility mode** to activate the function (Utility Mode: ON).



- The **READY** (ready indicator) will turn off and the **UTIL** (utility indicator) will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the EPB is applied.
- The utility mode can be deactivated by pressing the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- If you want to utilize V2L function in the vehicle whilst the utility mode is activated, refer to the "Using electricity inside the vehicle" in this chapter.

i Information

If the utility mode is not activated when the vehicle is in the ready (**READY**) mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park), inspect the operation status of EPB.

Searching for nearby charging stations

Around the course, around the current site, around the selected destination or charging stations of interest is searched. If you choose the charging station, the detailed information is provided.

i Information

- When you sign up HYUNDAI BlueLink service, the available chargers at each charging station will be displayed.

1. On the infotainment system, swipe left on the Home screen to display the All menus screen.
2. On the All menus screen, select **EV** and select the **Charging station list** from the menu bar.



3. Choose a searching option from the list on the left side of the screen.
 - You can choose among **Along route**, **Near current position**, **Near destination**, **Near scroll mark**, **Favourite station**
 - The direction (arrow) and distance, charger type, address, and location on the map of the charging stations corresponding to the selected option are displayed on the right side of the screen.



4. Select the charging station on the list and check the detailed information.

Using V2L function

With the Vehicle to Load (V2L) feature, you can turn on electronic devices by connecting them to the high voltage battery.

Safety precautions when using the V2L function

Before using V2L function, carefully read all the safety information below and follow precisely. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or fire and result in a serious injury, death, malfunction in your vehicle or property damage.

Precautions when using the V2L function



WARNING

- Do not use the V2L function if the V2L connector, charging inlet, power plug, or cable is damaged, corroded, or rusted.
 - Do not touch the V2L connector, charging inlet, or power plug with wet hands.
 - Do not use the V2L function if the connection part of the V2L connector and the charging inlet is loose.
 - Check if there is no water, dust, or other contaminants before connecting the connector and the plug. They may cause electric shock or fire.
 - Do not put metal objects or bare hands to the V2L connector or charging inlet.
 - For electric devices used outdoors in a vehicle, use a product with a waterproof function or use it in a waterproof environment. If rain or humidity intrude into electric devices, multi-outlets, extension cords, etc., it may cause electric shock or damage to the vehicle or the devices.
 - If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
 - Do not use an electric heating appliances like electric kettle, toaster, or iron in the vehicle. Doing so may result in a fire and injury.
-

Precautions for operating the cooling fan

⚠ WARNING



When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the V2L operating state.

Precautions for handling and using the V2L connector

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not remodel or disassemble the V2L connector. It may cause fire, electric shock, or injury. Damage to your vehicle caused by remodeling and disassembling is not covered by warranty.
- When the power plug is connected or disconnected to the V2L connector or open or close the connector cover of the V2L, be careful not to be scratched on the hand or other parts of the body.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using V2L.
- Do not charge the vehicle using the V2L connector. If you charge the vehicle arbitrarily by remodeling the power cable of the connector, etc., it may damage the vehicle.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector. It may damage the cable and cause electric shock or fire.
- Do not drop the V2L connector or give a strong impact to it. Keep it clean in a dry place without water or humidity.

Precautions when using electric/electronic products

CAUTION

- Before using the product, check the precautions and how to use the product referring to the product manual.
 - Only use products that have obtained national safety certification.
 - Only use an electric device that does not exceed the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply. However, some of the electric devices may not operate normally even if the product has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
 - Electric devices that require high power during initial operation.
 - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
 - Electric devices that are sensitive to inverter type AC charger.
 - Do not use products that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
 - The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken.
 - If the temperature falls to a proper level after it is left unattended, you can use it again.
 - If overheating repeats when using a certain electric device, do not use the electric device.
 - Do not connect more than two extension cords or multi-outlet. Also, when using the extension cable, ensure using the cable without twist. Heat from the overlapped cable may cause fire.
 - Do not hang the home appliances onto the wire.
 - Do not use if the sheath of home appliance cables is damaged or broken.
 - Put the power plug fully when connecting to the power.
 - Only use the qualified plug with ground connection that meets the standard. Do not use worn, corroded, or broken plug or improper plug that does not meet the standard.
-

Using electricity outside the vehicle

Before using V2L function, carefully read all the safety information and precautions on "Safety precautions when using the V2L function" and follow the instructions.

Follow the instructions below to connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet on the vehicle and supply power to an electronic product.

1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting the plug of an electronic product to the power outlet of the connector.

WARNING

Some types of plugs may not fit into the outlet cover of the V2L connector, causing incomplete closing of the cover. Do not use the V2L connector on a rainy or snowy day if the outlet cover is not completely closed. There is a risk of fire and/or injury.

3. Open the connection terminal protection cap of the connector with the open switch pressed.
4. Open the charging door and connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet on the vehicle.
 - Connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet within 60 seconds after opening the charging door.
 - Time remaining until the battery level reaches the set value, and the distance to empty at the set value appears on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.
5. Press the power switch of the V2L connector.
 - The power is supplied and the indicator on the V2L connector is turned on.

Information

- When the V2L connector is connected to the charging inlet of the vehicle, all doors and connectors will be automatically locked to prevent theft and separation. To disconnect the V2L connector, unlock the door and pull the connector with the open switch pressed.
- Before using the V2L function, deactivate the scheduled climate setting referring to the "Setting scheduled charging and climate". The V2L function may be cut off depending on the scheduled climate setting.
- To check and change the V2L setting, refer to the "Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)" section in this chapter.
- If an electric device that exceeds the maximum power capacity is connected, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster and the power supply shuts off immediately.

Using electricity inside the vehicle

You can connect home appliances or electric devices to the power outlet inside the vehicle and use them conveniently.



WARNING

Do not use an electric heating appliances like electric kettle, toaster, or iron in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

1. Press the Start/Stop button to the ON position or activate the **Utility Mode**.
 - For more information about the **Utility Mode**, refer to the "Setting utility mode" in this chapter.



2. Open the power outlet cover by sliding it to the left, and connect the power plug of the electric device to the power socket
 - Time remaining until the battery level reaches the set value, and the distance to empty at the set value appears on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.

i Information

- The indicator on the power outlet indicates power supply status.



Indicator status	Description
Blue	Standby
Red	No power supply even the power outlet is connected.
Green	Normal power supply through the normal connection of the power outlet.

- V2L discharging mode shuts off if the vehicle is off using indoor V2L on the vehicle state of ON.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode shuts off.
- If you want to use the indoor and outdoor V2L simultaneously, firstly connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet and use the indoor V2L.
- When the high voltage battery charge level reaches the set discharging limit (%), the operation stops, and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit (%) lower than the current battery charge.
 - For more information about the discharging limit, refer to the "Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)" section in this chapter.
 - For more information about warnings, refer to the "Checking the warning and indicator lights" section in this chapter.

Solving V2L problems

If a problem occurs whilst using the V2L function, the V2L stops and a related messages appears on the instrument cluster.

Check the cause of the message and take an appropriate measure referring to the table below.

Message	Cause	Measure
V2L finished. Defined charge level reached	The high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level.	To use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level. (Refer to the "Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)" section in this chapter.)
Power consumption too high. V2L cancelled	An electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply is connected.	Check the total power consumption of the electrical appliance and replace it a product within the V2L maximum power output.
V2L conditions not met	V2L is stopped for the following reasons: • V2L connector switch off • V2L connector overheating • Opening the charging door whilst using the V2L indoor outlet	Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector and the vehicle indoor outlet.

Driving your electric vehicle

Check how to use the devices inside the vehicle that you must know for driving, such as starting, braking, and shifting the electric vehicle.

Starting and stopping the vehicle

Follow the instructions below to start or stop the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Always fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle for safety.
- Check if the EPB is applied before starting the vehicle.

Starting the vehicle

1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Press the Start/Stop button whilst pressing the brake pedal.
 - On the instrument cluster, **READY** indicator is displayed.

Information

whilst the **READY** indicator is displayed, press the brake pedal, shift to D (Drive) or R (Reverse), and release the EPB and the brake pedal to start moving the vehicle forward or backward. You can start driving by pressing the accelerator pedal slowly and decelerate or stop by pressing the brake pedal.

Stopping the vehicle

1. Stop the vehicle completely by pressing the brake pedal.
2. Apply the EPB whilst pressing the brake pedal, and press the reduction gear's P button to shift to P (Park).
3. Press the Start/Stop button.
 - The **READY** indicator on the instrument cluster turns off.

Information

There are other Start/Stop button positions besides the ON/OFF. Use it appropriately paying attention to the discharging of the 12 V battery.

- **ACC:** The 12 V battery power is turned on, allowing some devices, such as infotainment system and air conditioning system to operate. Press the Start/Stop button when it is in the OFF position to turn on ACC.
- **ON:** The 12 V battery power is turned on, allowing to check the instrument cluster and use all the electric devices inside the vehicle. Press the Start/Stop button when it is in the ACC position to turn it ON.

Understanding virtual engine sound system

Electric vehicles do not use an internal combustion engine, so there is no engine noise whilst driving. The Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS) generates engine sound to make pedestrians aware of the approaching vehicle when driving.

- If the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON) and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS is operated.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound is heard.

⚠ CAUTION

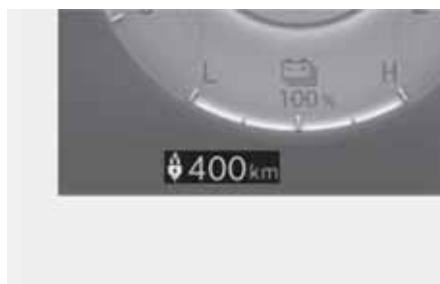
- Be aware that the vehicle does not make engine noise whilst driving.
- Pay attention to the surrounding environment and drive carefully.
- After parking or waiting for a traffic light, please check around for children, or other obstacles before departure.
- When reversing, check directly behind you before driving. Pedestrians may not be able to recognise vehicle sounds.

Checking electric vehicle driving information

During vehicle operation, the instrument cluster displays the main information, such as distance to empty, real-time energy status, battery charge level, and warning messages, via the user interface and indicators.

Factors affecting the distance to empty

The distance to empty refers to the distance that can be driven by the current charged battery level and is displayed on the bottom of the instrument cluster whilst driving the electric vehicle.



The distance to empty varies depending on many factors such as driving habits, power usage, driving conditions, and high voltage battery. The distance to empty may be increased or decreased than the certified figures as it reflects all the factors comprehensively. Check the distance to empty considering the following:

- The driving habits: The driving speed and tendency of accelerating and decelerating. High-speed driving or frequent accelerating and decelerating reduces the distance to empty.
- The power usage: Additional power use, such as the air conditioner, heater, lamps, etc. As the power usage increases, the distance to empty reduces.
- The driving conditions: The weather, temperature, and terrain. If you drive in snow/rain/strong wind or low temperature, the distance to empty will be reduced. The distance to empty will also be reduced when driving uphill or on slippery or rough roads.
- The electric energy: Proportional to the State of Charge (SOC), but may vary depending on the battery temperature and the State of Health (SOH) of a battery.

Change in the distance to empty when 100 % charged

In case the distance to empty has been reduced due to learning of the driving habit or the driving conditions, you can increase the distance to empty again by continuously driving following the "Tips for enhancing the distance to empty".

- Resetting the previously learned driving patterns at the service centre may increase the distance to empty displayed on the bottom of the instrument cluster, but it does not increase the actual distance to empty. The distance to empty may not be accurate until the learning proceeds.
- If the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter, the distance to empty reduces but it is not a permanent change. The distance to empty may increase again once the temperature rises.
- If you reduce the power usage, the distance to empty may increase.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

When setting a destination

When the destination is set, the distance to empty may change because the distance to empty is recalculated using the information of the destination instead of the learned electric energy economy history.

***i* Information**

The distance to empty may vary significantly based on traffic conditions or driving speed.

Tips for enhancing the distance to empty

The distance to empty vary depending on the charge level of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, duration of the battery use, terrain, driving habits, etc.

You can increase the distance to empty by driving the vehicle following the instructions below.

- The air resistance increases rapidly as the electric vehicle drives faster, so avoid speeding to increase the distance to empty and the electric energy economy.
- Rapid acceleration consumes a lot of driving energy and rapid deceleration limits the regenerative braking. Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating to maintain speed.
- If you operate the air conditioner or heater too much, the high voltage battery uses excessive electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, set the cabin temperature to 22 °C (71.6 °F) AUTO level 2. Especially in winter, reducing heating and using heated seats instead can significantly increase the distance to empty. Turn off the air conditioner or heater if you do not need them.
- When using the air conditioner or heater, the energy consumption is reduced if recirculation mode is selected instead of fresh mode. Fresh mode requires a large amount of energy consumption as the outside air has to be reheated or cooled.
- Close the windows whilst driving. Driving with the windows open increases air resistance and the usage of the air conditioner or heater.
- When using the air conditioner or heater whilst driving alone, use the DRIVER ONLY function.
- Always maintain specified tyre pressures and use tyres for electric vehicles.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

When the distance to empty is insufficient

- When the battery warning indicator is displayed, immediately charge the vehicle at a nearby charging station.
- Drive energy efficiently following the "Tips for enhancing the distance to empty."
- When the battery level is 0 %, do not try to drive. Move to a safe place and call for help.

Checking the real-time energy status (CHARGE/POWER gauge)

The CHARGE/POWER gauge displays the charging and discharging status of the electric energy produced by the regenerative braking and the energy consumption of the electric motor.



- **CHARGE:** Shows the charging status of the electric motor when vehicle is decelerating or driving on a downhill road (being charged by the regenerative brakes). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.
- **POWER:** Shows discharging status of the electric motor when vehicle is accelerating or driving on an uphill road. The more electric energy is discharged (used), the higher the gauge level.

Checking the State of Charge (SOC)

The SOC indicator is displayed at the bottom of the CHARGE/POWER gauge and shows the charge level of the high voltage battery as a percentage. The lower the number, the more the vehicle needs to be charged, and 100 % indicates a full charge.



- When the remaining battery of the high voltage battery is lower than 20 %, the warning light is displayed.
- When the warning light is displayed, charge the vehicle.

i Information

- To find a nearby charging station, refer to the "Searching for nearby charging stations" section in this chapter.
 - Check if the SOC is enough before driving on highways or motorways.
 - After the warning light is displayed, immediately charge the vehicle at a nearby charging station. The vehicle may not operate properly depending on the driving speed, weather, and other driving conditions.
-

Checking the warning and indicator lights

The warning and indicator lights are displayed in the middle of the instrument cluster before or whilst driving, depending on the status of the electric vehicle. Understand the meaning of the warning and indicator lights referring to the instructions below and drive safely.

CAUTION

If the warning light illuminates whilst driving or does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the warning lights

Check the cause of the warning lights referring to the table below and take appropriate measures.

Warning light	Cause	Measure
Service warning light 	This warning light illuminates: - When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc. - When an actuator, electric compressor for air conditioning, etc. malfunctions.	In a normal condition, it illuminates for about 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position and then goes off. When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go off after starting the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
Power down indicator light 	This warning light illuminates: - When the high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing. (Output limit occurs when the charge level is insufficient.) - When the temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low. - When the driving system temperature is overheated and requires protection.	If it illuminates alone, it is not failure. - If both power down indicator light and service warning light illuminate at the same time, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. - When the indicator is illuminating, immediately charge the vehicle. The driving speed may be limited and the vehicle may not properly drive uphill.
High voltage battery level warning light 	This warning light illuminates when the high voltage battery level is low.	Immediately charge the vehicle. The vehicle can drive an additional 30-50 km. The actual distance to empty depends on the driving conditions.
Regenerative brake warning light 	This warning light illuminates when the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well due to the malfunction of the brake system.	We recommend that your vehicle be inspected and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer The operation of the brake pedal may feel deeper than normal or the braking distance may increase.

Checking the indicator lights

Check the meaning of the indicator lights referring to the table below and take appropriate measures if necessary.

Indicator light	Meaning
Charging indicator light 	Indicates the charging connector is connected to the high voltage battery. • When the charging connector is connected, it turns green.
Ready indicator READY	Illuminates when the electric vehicle is ready to be driven, and indicates that the vehicle is operable. • When the vehicle malfunctions, the indicator goes off or blinks. • If the indicator is turned off or blinks, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking warning messages

Check the meaning of the warning messages referring to the table below and take appropriate measures.

WARNING

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
 - If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, we recommend that you have the vehicle immediately inspected and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
-

Warning message	Cause	Measure
Low EV charge	The high voltage battery level reaches below 20 %. The  warning light on the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously.	Charge the vehicle immediately.
Charge immediately. Power limited	The high voltage battery level reaches below 10 %. - The  warning light on the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously. - The vehicle's power may be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery.	Charge the battery immediately.
Check electric vehicle system	There is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.	- Do not drive when the warning message is displayed. - We recommend that you immediately tow the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have it inspected and repaired.
Power limited	This warning message is displayed when the power of the vehicle is limited to ensure the safety of high-powered components for the reasons below: - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing. - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low. - When the driving system is overheated and requires protection.	If it illuminates alone, it did not fail. - Charge the vehicle if the charge level is low. - If both power down indicator light and service warning light illuminate at the same time, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. - Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the warning message is displayed. - Be careful when the power down indicator is displayed. The vehicle may not properly drive uphill and roll back on a slope.

Warning message	Cause	Measure
Low EV battery temp. Power limited.	If you start or turn off the vehicle when the outside temperature is low, warning message is displayed to protect electric vehicle system. If the high voltage battery charge level is low and parked outside for a long time, vehicle power could be limited due to the low battery temperature.	- Charging the battery before driving helps increase power. - If this warning message are still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle	The high voltage battery temperature is too high.	- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the Start/Stop button and wait until the battery temperature decreases. - If these warning messages are still displayed even after turning off the vehicle and waiting for a sufficient time, we recommend that you immediately tow the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection and repair.
Stop vehicle and check power supply	A failure occurs in the power supply system.	Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend that you tow the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection and maintenance.
Unplug vehicle to start	You started the vehicle with the charging connector plugged in.	Unplug the charging cable and start the vehicle.
Charging door open	You started the vehicle with the charging door opened.	Check if the charging door is completely closed after charging the vehicle.

Warning message	Cause	Measure
Charging stopped. Please check the AC(DC) charger	These warning messages are displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below: • There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger. • The external AC charger stopped the charging. • The charging cable is damaged.	• Check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable. • Charge the vehicle with an AC charger that has been approved for proper operation or a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger. • If the same problem occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection.	These warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below: • The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet. • The unlock button on the charging connector is pressed.	• Separate the charging connector from the vehicle and reconnect it. • Check whether there is any problem, such as external damage, foreign substances, etc., with the charging connector and charging inlet. • Charge the vehicle with a charger that has been approved for proper operation or a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger. • If the same problem occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Countermeasures for accidents or fire

When an accident occurs whilst driving the electric vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.

WARNING

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
- If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

If the electric vehicle catches fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Contact the fire department, report an electric vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.

CAUTION

- If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.
- If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.

If the electric vehicle is submerged

If the electric vehicle is submerged whilst driving, follow the instructions below:

- Immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key.
- Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

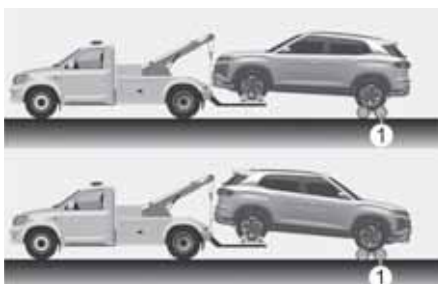
Never touch the submerged electric vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

If the electric vehicle needs towing

If towing is required, lift all wheels to tow. Towing with the wheels on the ground may damage the vehicle's motor components.

CAUTION

When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle.



(1) Dollies



Other precautions for electric vehicle accidents



CAUTION

- Be extremely cautious for electricity safety. An electric shock accident may occur due to a short circuit in high voltage power.
 - When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
 - Use or install only genuine parts. Third-party parts or modified parts may damage the electric power system
-

2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (Front View)	2-2
Exterior overview (Rear View)	2-3
Interior overview.....	2-4
Centre console overview	2-6
Steering wheel control overview.....	2-8
Motor compartment overview	2-9
Dimensions	2-10
Electric vehicle specifications	2-10
Bulb wattage	2-11
Tyres and wheels	2-12
Air conditioning system	2-13
Vehicle weight and luggage volume.....	2-13
Available front trunk volume	2-13
Recommended lubricants and capacities	2-14
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	2-15
Vehicle certification label	2-15
Tyre specification and pressure label	2-15
Motor number	2-16
Air conditioner compressor label	2-16
Open source software notice	2-16

Exterior overview (Front View)

Front view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Electric charging door	5-48
(2) Bonnet	5-44
(3) Front light	5-51, 9-45
(4) Tyres and wheels	9-22
(5) Outside rear view mirror	5-33
(6) Panorama sunroof	5-40
(7) Front windscreen wiper blades	5-61, 9-17
(8) Windows	5-37
(9) Front radar	7-4
(10) Front camera	7-4

Exterior overview (Rear View)

Rear view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Door	5-22
(2) Rear combination light	5-51, 9-46
(3) Tailgate	5-46
(4) Antenna	5-89
(5) High mounted stop light	9-46
(6) Rear window wiper blades	5-64, 9-17
(7) Wide-rear view camera	7-74
(8) Rear Ultrasonic sensors	7-91

Interior overview



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Inside door handle 5-23
- (2) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-33
- (3) Outside rearview mirror folding button 5-33
- (4) Central door lock switch 5-24
- (5) Power window switches 5-37
- (6) Power window lock button 5-39
- (7) START/STOP button 6-4
- (8) Downhill brake control (DBC) button 6-34
- (9) ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button 6-32
- (10) Parking Safety (PWA) button 7-89, 7-92

(11)Headlight leveling device	5-54
(12)Steering wheel	5-30
(13)Rotary shifter (Rotary gear shift dial)	6-9
(14)Fuse box	9-31
(15)Bonnet release lever	5-44
(16)Seat	3-4

Centre console overview



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster	4-2
(2) Horn	5-31
(3) Driver's front air bag	3-36
(4) Infotainment system	5-89
(5) Hazard warning flasher switch	8-2
(6) Automatic climate control system	5-65
(7) Front passenger's air bag	3-36
(8) Passenger seat open tray	5-80
(9) Glove box	5-78
(10) USB Port	5-89

(11)Power outlet	5-82
(12)USB Charger	5-83
(13)Wireless smartphone charging system	5-84
(14)Drive mode knob	6-38
(15)Electronic parking brake (EPB)	6-25
(16)Auto Hold button	6-28
(17)Parking/View button	7-71, 7-76
(18)Cup holder	5-80
(19)Air ventilation seat	3-16
(20)USB charger	5-83

Steering wheel control overview



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Wiper and washer control lever	5-61
(2) Lighting control lever	5-51
(3) Paddle shifter	6-15
(4) Driving Assist button	7-48, 7-54
(5) Cluster display controls	4-21
(6) Vehicle Distance button	7-54
(7) Lane Driving Assist button	7-21, 7-67
(8) Voice recognition button	5-90
(9) Audio remote control buttons	5-89
(10) Bluetooth® hands-free phone button	5-91

Motor compartment overview



The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Coolant reservoir	9-12
(2) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	9-15
(3) Brake fluid reservoir	9-14
(4) Fuse box	9-32
(5) Battery (12 V)	9-19
(6) Front trunk	5-45
(7) Emergency cable	1-21

Dimensions

Items	mm (in.)
Overall length	4,340 (170.87)
Overall width	1,790 (70.47)
Overall height	1,640 (64.57) / 1,655 (65.16)* ¹
Front tread	1,555 (61.22)
Rear tread	1,564 (61.57)
Wheelbase	2,610 (102.76)

*1: with roof rack

Electric vehicle specifications

Items		Standard	Long range
Motor	Max. output (kW)	99	126
	Max. torque (N·m)	255	255
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)	42	51.4
	Power output (kW)	113	143
	Voltage (V)	266	325
Charger (OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers)	Max. output (kW)	10.5	10.5

Bulb wattage

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlight	Low	LED	LED
		High	LED	LED
	Daytime running light/Position light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Side repeater light		LED	LED
Rear	Tail/Stop light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Backup light		LED	LED
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
	License plate light		W5W	5 W
Interior	Map lamp		LED	LED
	Room lamp		LED	LED
	Luggage compartment lamp		LED	LED
	Personal lamp (if equipped)		LED	LED
	Mood lamp (if equipped)		LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel nut torque kgf-m (lbf-ft, N-m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	215/60R17	6.5J X 17	250 (36)		250 (36)		11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
Compact spare tyre (if equipped)	215/60R17	6.5J X 17	250 (36)		250 (36)		

CAUTION

When replacing tyres, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.
Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7 °C (12 °F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tyre inflation pressures may differ depending on changes in elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every 1 km (1 mi.) elevation change). If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tyre inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tyre(s).

Air conditioning system

Item		Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	Without heat pump	700±25 g (24.69±0.88 oz.)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	Without heat pump	180±10 g (6.35±0.35 oz.)	POE

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more information.

Vehicle weight and luggage volume

Item		Value
Gross vehicle weight	Standard	1,950 kg (4,299 lbs.)
	Long range	2,000 kg (4,409 lbs.)
Luggage volume	Min.	422 ℓ (14.9 cu ft.)
	Max.	1,401 ℓ (49.48 cu ft.)

Available front trunk volume

Standard	Long range
25 ℓ (0.88 cu ft.)	25 ℓ (0.88 cu ft.)

Available front trunk volume depends on the specifications.

Recommended lubricants and capacities

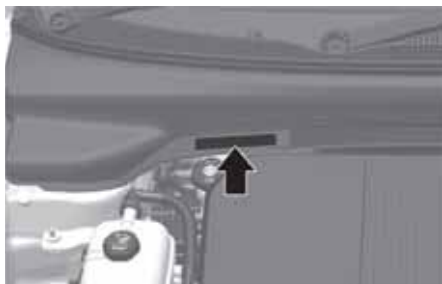
To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Reduction gear fluid			2.8 ℓ (2.96 US qt.)	Hyundai Genuine ATF SP4M-1, SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1
Coolant	Standard	without heat pump	5.66 ℓ (5.98 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant)
	Long range		5.71 ℓ (6.03 US qt.)	
Brake fluid			As needed	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO 4925 CLASS-6

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Frame number



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the right front apron. To check the number, open the hood.

Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Motor number



The motor numbers can be checked at the bottom of the vehicle.

Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website <https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource>

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

3. Seats & Safety system

Important safety precautions	3-2
Always wear your seat belt.....	3-2
Restrain all children	3-2
Airbag hazards.....	3-2
Driver distraction	3-2
Never drink or take drugs and drive	3-2
Control your speed	3-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-3
Seats	3-4
Safety precautions	3-6
Front seats	3-7
Rear seats	3-10
Head restraint.....	3-12
Air ventilation seats	3-16
Seat belts.....	3-17
Seat belt safety precautions	3-17
Seat belt warning light.....	3-18
Seat belt restraint system.....	3-19
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....	3-23
Care of seat belts	3-25
Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-25
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-25
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-26
Installing a Child Restraint System	3-28
Airbag - supplemental restraint system.....	3-34
SRS Components	3-36
Where are the airbags?	3-37
How does the airbag system operates?	3-39
What to expect after an airbag inflates	3-42
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat	3-42
SRS warning light.....	3-43
Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision?	3-43
SRS care.....	3-47
Additional safety precautions	3-48
Airbag warning label	3-48

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag hazards

Whilst airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (i.e. MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) **ONLY** when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- **ONLY** use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. **NEVER** text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- **NEVER** let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Never drink or take drugs and drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

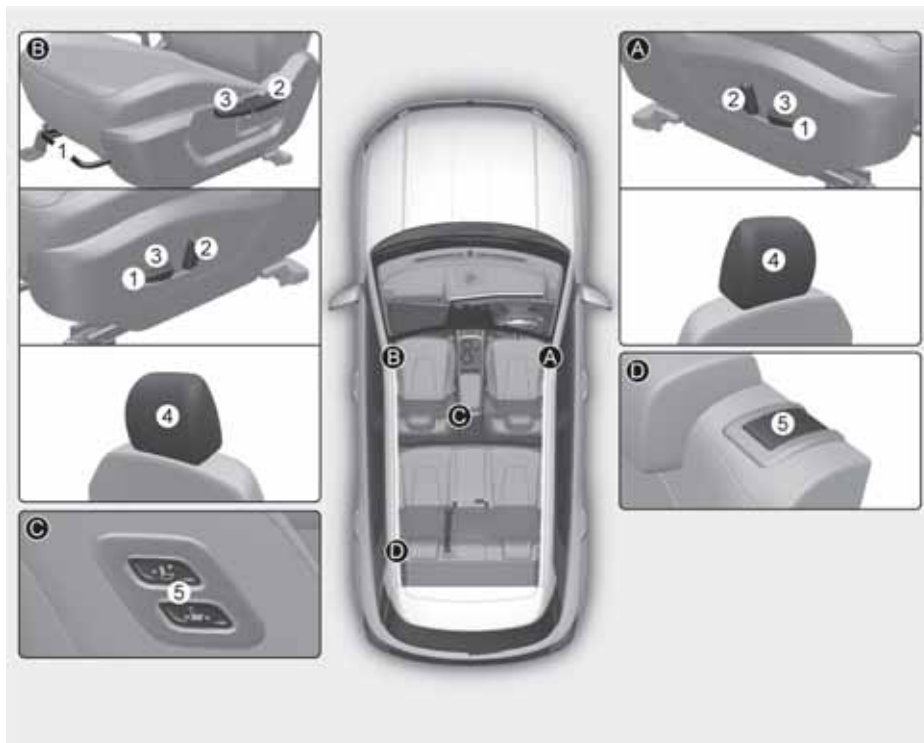
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seats



Driver's seat [A]

- (1) Forward or rearward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat height/Seat cushion angle
- (4) head restraint

Front passenger's seat [B], [C]

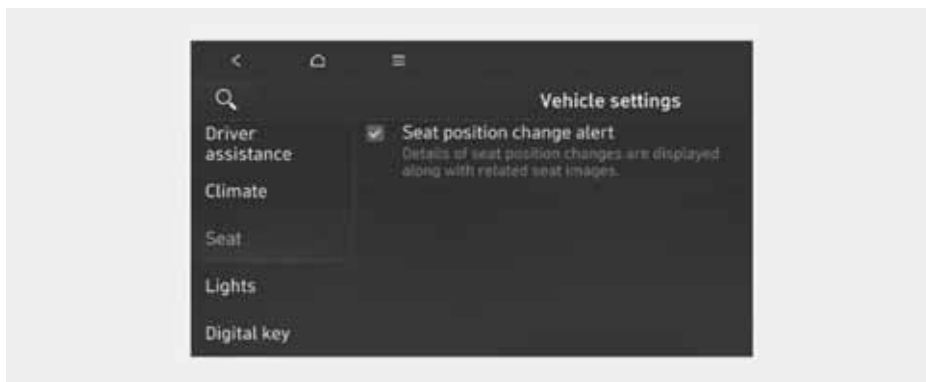
- (1) Forward or rearward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat height
- (4) head restraint
- (5) Walk-in switch (if equipped)

Rear seat [D]

- (1) Seatback folding lever

Infotainment system

 If equipped



Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** in the infotainment system.

- **Seat Position Change Alert:** When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose including unsecured floor mats, in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

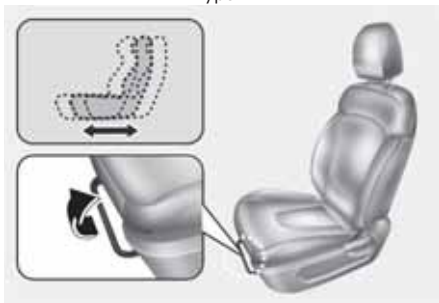
Manual seat adjustment (for front passenger's seat)

 if equipped

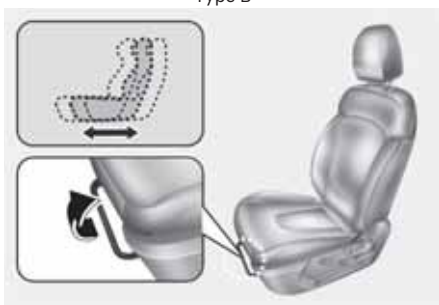
The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the front part of the seat or on the outer side of the seat.

Forward and rearward adjustment

Type A



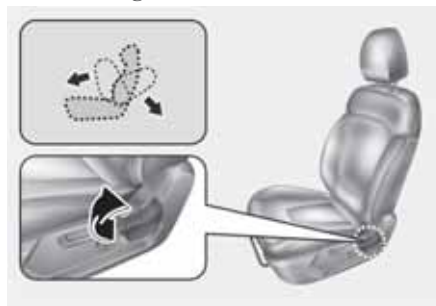
Type B



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

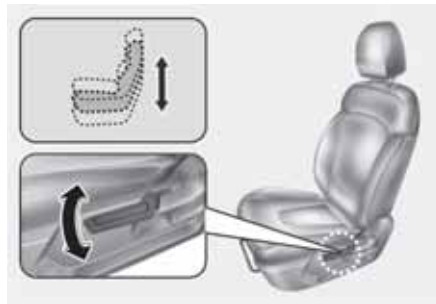
Seatback angle



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Seat height



To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down on the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up on the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power seat adjustment

 If equipped

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

WARNING

NEVER allow children to remain in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion and tilt adjustment



To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

1. Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

To change the height of the seat:

1. Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Walk-in switch

 if equipped



The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Sliding forward or rearward:
Press the switch (1) or (2) to move the front passenger seat forward or rearward.
- Seatback angle:
Press the switch (3) or (4) to recline the front passenger seatback forward or rearward.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In a collision, they can come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats

Folding the rear seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the rear cargo volume in the vehicle.

Before folding the rear seats, lower the head restraint to the lowest position and store the seat belt to both sides of the seats.

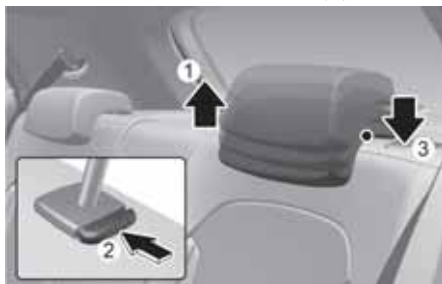
WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or sudden stop.
 - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This can allow cargo to slide forward and cause property damage or serious injury or even death during a collision or sudden stop.
-

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Adjust the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the head restraint (2).



3. Route the seat belt webbing to the outward of the rear seat to prevent the belts from being damaged.



4. Pull up the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



To unfold the rear seatback:

1. Lift and push the seatback rearward whilst lifting up the front portion of the folding lever.



2. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
3. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

WARNING

Lock the seatback properly. In a collision or sudden stop, an unlocked seatback may allow cargo to move forward with great force and may result in serious injury or death.

WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from moving in a collision and causing serious injury or death to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, because they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Rear seat adjustment

 if equipped

Seatback angle adjustment



1. Pull up the seatback folding lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The strap **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the centre of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Head restraint

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision. When there are no occupants in the rear seats, adjust the rear head restraints to the lowest height to improve the driver's visibility.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

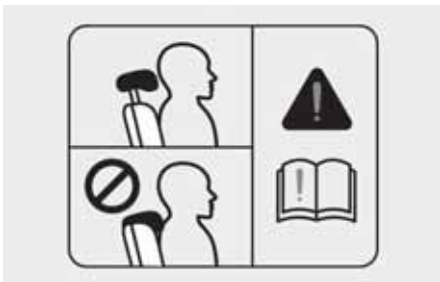
- Always adjust the head restraints properly for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- Never let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed or reversed.
- Adjust the head restraints so that the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the eyes.



- Never adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is moving.
- Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.

WARNING

When passengers are sitting on the rear seats, always raise the head restraints above the lowest stored position.



Front seat head restraints



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

NOTICE



If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint:

Manual adjustment seat



Power adjustment seat



1. Recline the seatback (2) with the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Pull up the head restraint to the upmost position and press the release button (3) to remove the head restraint (4).

WARNING

Never allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.

To reinstall the head restraint:

Manual adjustment seat



Power adjustment seat



1. Recline the seat back by pressing seatback angle lever or switch (3).
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Adjust the seatback angle (4) with the seatback angle lever or switch (3).

WARNING

Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat head restraints



The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in the outboard the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:



1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button (1) whilst pulling up the head restraint (3).

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes (2) whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Air ventilation seats

 if equipped

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the air ventilation seat is not keep the air ventilation seats off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol, or petrol to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Front air ventilation seats



Whilst the vehicle running, push the switches to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

- Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the airflow speeds from high, medium, low, and off.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

Seat belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all vehicle occupants to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.

- Never unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seatbelt or install devices that may prevent seatbelt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. We recommend that the seat belt be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly.

Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seatbelt fastening.

If continue not to fasten the seat belt or unfasten the seat belt whilst driving under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light illuminates.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt or unfasten the seat belt whilst driving 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster, the seat belt warning chime sounds for certain period of time and the warning light blinks.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Start/Stop button is turned on regardless of seatbelt fastening.

If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfasten their seat belt and you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light illuminates.

If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfasten their seat belt and you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster, the seat belt warning chime sounds for certain period of time and the corresponding warning light blinks.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the front passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

Information

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfasten their seat belt and you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light continues to illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfasten their seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light blinks.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), the seat belt warning chime and corresponding warning light does not work even if you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt

To fasten your seat belt:



Pull the belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.



Place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

NOTICE

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

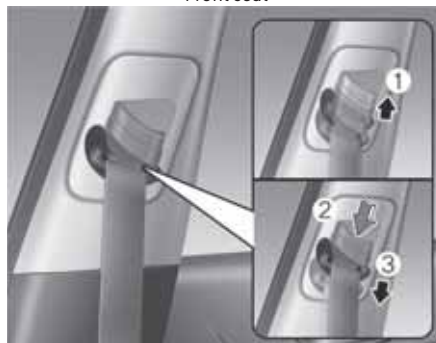
Height adjustment

Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor:

Front seat



- Pull it up (1) to raise the height. To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2). Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.



Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear centre seat belt (3-point rear centre seat belt)



Insert the tongue plate (1) into the buckle (2) until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt, use the buckle with the **"CENTER"** mark.

i Information

If you cannot pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, pull out the belt smoothly.

Pretensioner seat belt

 if equipped



(1) Retractor pretensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pretensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner). The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if you try to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor locks in place.

In some frontal collisions, the pretensioner activates and pulls the seat belt against your body.

- Retractor Pretensioner: The purpose of the retractor pretensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or an accident.

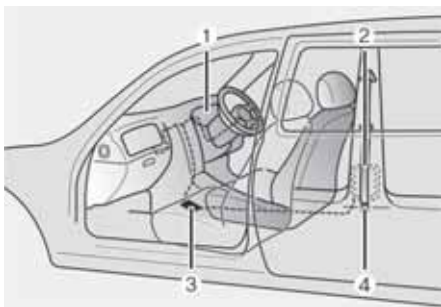
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself. We recommend that the pretensioners be inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

WARNING

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



The pretensioner seat belt system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS airbag warning light
- (2) Retractor pretensioner assembly
- (3) SRS control module

- (4) Emergency Fastening Device (EFD) system (Driver only)

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then turns off.

If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the vehicle or stays illuminated or illuminates whilst driving, we recommend the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

- Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations.
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy



The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident whilst pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the "Child Restraint System (CRS)" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to the "Child Restraint System (CRS)" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
 - Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
 - Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.
-

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint regulations that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured Child Restraint System. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. When using a Child Restraint System:

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages, and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with an ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with a support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. Some side-to-side movement can be expected.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

Information

- If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a CRS, the head restraint of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

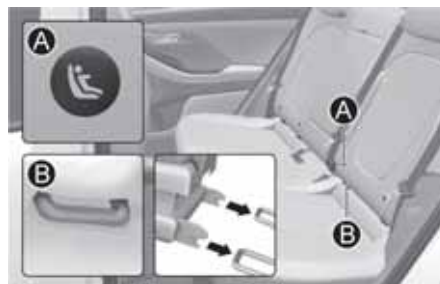
The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the centre rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the centre seat. It may damage the anchorages that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



[A] ISOFIX anchorage position indicator
[B] ISOFIX anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorage position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

The ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

WARNING

Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (e.g. toys, pens, wires) near the ISOFIX anchorage area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the ISOFIX Anchorage System

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. The child can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This may cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system



First secure the child restraint with the ISOFIX anchorages or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchorage.

Top tether anchorages are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



To install the top tether anchor:

1. Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the top tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the top tether strap hook to the top tether anchorage, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.
3. Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether anchorage:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the top tether strap to the correct top tether anchorage for that seating position.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.



i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a top tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system" section for more information.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to following table:

Mass Group		Seating Position (or other side)				
		Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Immediate Outboard	Immediate Center
Group 0	Up to 10 kg	X	U	X	-	-
Group 0+	Up to 13 kg	X	U	X	-	-
Group I	9 to 18 kg	UF	U	X	-	-
Group II	15 to 25 kg	UF	U	X	-	-
Group III	22 to 36 kg	UF	U	X	-	-

U = Suitable for “Universal” category Child Restraints Systems approved for use in mass group.

UF = Suitable for forward facing “universal” category restraints for use in this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Airbag - supplemental restraint system



The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Driver's front airbag
- (2) Passenger's front airbag
- (3) Side airbag
- (4) Curtain airbag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

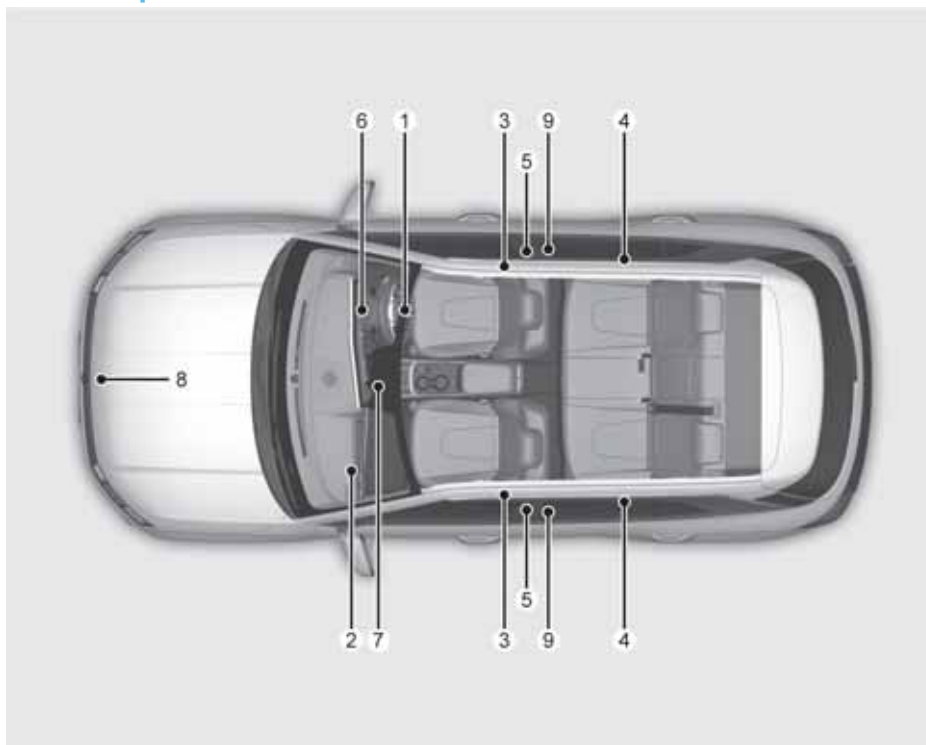
You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Always use seat belts Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
 - Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
 - ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
 - Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
 - Never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or centre console.
 - Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
-

SRS Components



The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front airbag module
- (2) Passenger's front airbag module
- (3) Side airbag modules
- (4) Curtain airbag modules
- (5) Front retractor pretensioner
- (6) Airbag warning light
- (7) SRS control module (SRSCM)
- (8) Front impact sensors
- (9) Side impact sensors (acceleration)

Where are the airbags?

Driver's and passenger's front airbags

Driver's front airbag



Passenger's front airbag



The SRS consists of airbags located in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, "AIRBAG".

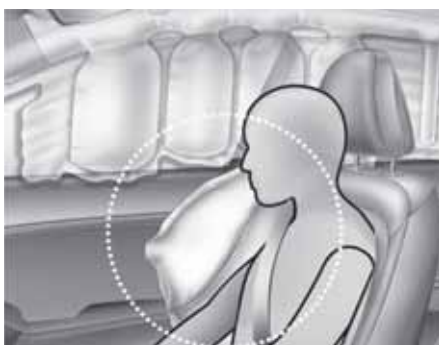
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or centre console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windscreen and inside mirror.

Side airbags



Side airbags are located in each front seat.

The side airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag location or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, and front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.
- Do not cause an impact to the doors when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position because the side airbags can inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend to have the vehicle serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Curtain airbags



Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure a Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, and roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects near air bag locations. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the airbag be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

How does the airbags system operate?

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components whilst the Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it may be activated within 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Never place a child restraint in the front passenger seat. Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible whilst allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.
- Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.
- Never place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

Driver's front airbag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

Driver's front airbag (2)



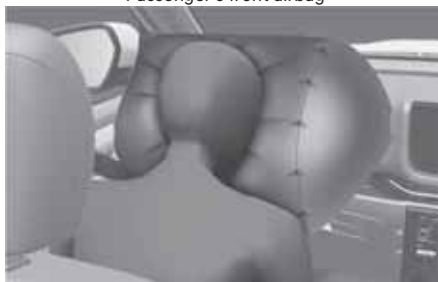
Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

Driver's front airbag (3)



Passenger's front airbag



After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only.

Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort whilst breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration.

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is running.

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

Airbag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Move the Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



- (1) SRS control module
- (2) Front impact sensor
- (3) Side impact sensor (acceleration)

Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side and curtain airbags



Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

Airbag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.



Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision. Side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "nosedive". This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a "nosedive" condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.



Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

Airbag warning label



Airbag warning label is attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster.....	4-2
Instrument cluster control.....	4-3
Gauges and meters.....	4-3
Reduction gear shift indicator	4-6
Warning and indicator lights.....	4-6
Cluster display messages.....	4-17
Cluster display	4-21
Cluster display control.....	4-21
View modes	4-21
Vehicle settings (infotainment system)	4-24
Setting your vehicle	4-24

Instrument cluster



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more information, refer to the "Gauges and meters" section in this chapter.

- (1) Speedometer
- (2) Warning and indicator lights
- (3) Power/Charge gauge
- (4) Distance to empty
- (5) Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- (6) Outside temperature gauge
- (7) Reduction gear shift indicator
- (8) Cluster display
- (9) Regenerative braking level indicator
- (10) Odometer

Instrument cluster control

Instrument cluster theme selection

Infotainment system

You can adjust the theme of the instrument cluster in the infotainment system. Select **Cluster** > **Select theme**.

Instrument panel illumination

Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination in the infotainment system. Select **Cluster** > **Brightness**.



WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.



Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Power/charge gauge



The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **CHARGE:** It shows the charging status of the battery, which is charged by the generative brakes, when depressing the brake pedal or decreasing the vehicle speed due to coasting. The more electric energy is charged, the more the gauge level turns counterclockwise.

- **POWER:** It shows the discharging status of the motor when the vehicle is accelerating. The more electric energy is discharged (used), the more the gauge level turns clockwise.

State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.
- The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. 100 % indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.
- When the high voltage battery level is lower than the certain point, its warning light (⚡) illuminates. When the warning light illuminates, charge your vehicle.

i Information

Battery capacity warning level

- Long Range: 20 %
 - Standard: 25 %
-
- When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.

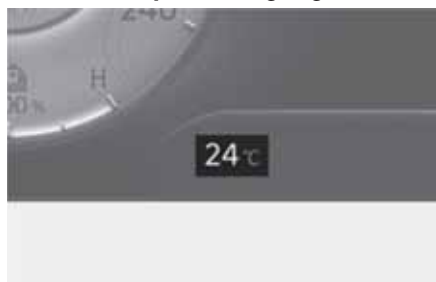
When the High Voltage Battery Level warning light (⚡) turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 30-40 km (18-25 mi.) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

NOTICE

When the high voltage battery level is low, the Power Down indicator light illuminates and the vehicle power is limited.

Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light illuminated.

Outside temperature gauge



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Celsius or Fahrenheit depending on the units selected from in the infotainment system.

Select **Settings > General > Units > Temperature unit**.

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control screen will change.

i Information

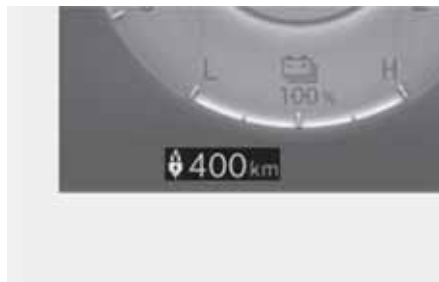
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Odometer



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to empty



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.

- The distance to empty differs depending on which drive mode (ECO/NORMAL/SPORT) is selected.

For more information, refer to the "Factors affecting the distance to empty" section in chapter 1.

i Information

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.

Reduction gear shift indicator



The automatic transmission shift indicator in the lower portion of the cluster display indicates the current gear or P (Park).

Regenerative braking level indicator



The regenerative brake indicates the level of the regenerative braking that you set. And it also indicates Smart regenerative system's operation status.

For more information, refer to the "Regenerative braking system" section in chapter 6.

Warning and indicator lights

i Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Ready indicator

READY

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Power down indicator light**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- The temperature of the motor is high.

NOTICE

- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the Power Down indicator light is ON.
- Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON due to the limitation of vehicle power.

Charging connector indicator light

This warning light indicates the connection status of the charging connector. When the charging connector is connected to the vehicle, the green light illuminates for about 1 minute.

High voltage battery level warning light**This warning light illuminates:**

When the high voltage battery level is low.

Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

i Information

Unless both the Service warning light and Power down indicator light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the "Seat belts" section in chapter 3.

Airbag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Parking Brake warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake warning light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

Parking brake and brake fluid warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the vehicle stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the "Brake fluid" section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.



WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the Motor Driven Power Steering.

If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior light malfunction
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Low washer fluid (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If the EPB warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

***i* Information**

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

Low tyre pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. (The location of the under-inflated tyre appears on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

Forward Safety warning light

 if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section in chapter 7.

Inattentive Driving Warning light

 if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" section in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light

 if equipped

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

Lane Following Assist indicator light

 if equipped

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

Over speed warning light

 if equipped

120
km/h

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sounds for approximately 5 seconds.

LED headlight warning light

 if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

If the LED headlight warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the LED headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

Door open indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When any door or tailgate is left open.

WARNING

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door and tailgate are fully closed.

CAUTION

The 12 V battery may discharge if you leave the vehicle with the Door Open indicator light illuminated.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.

immobiliser indicator light



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the vehicle.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the vehicle.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Turn signal indicator light



This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink.
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly.
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all.

If any of these occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low beam indicator light

 if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lights or headlights are on.

High Beam Assist indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the "High beam assist (HBA)" section in chapter 5.

AUTO HOLD indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)" section in chapter 6.

Cluster display messages

Shift to P

This message appears if the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Start/Stop button goes to the ACC position.

Vehicle is in N. Press START button, shift to P and turn vehicle Off

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).

To turn off the vehicle:

1. Press the Start/Stop button. The Start/Stop button moves to the ON position.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Press the Start/Stop button again, then the vehicle turns off.

Low key battery

When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This message appears if the Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Start/Stop button.

Key not in vehicle

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the vehicle before leaving your vehicle.

Press START button again

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Start/Stop button, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Press POWER button with key

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Start/Stop button after accessing with the smart key.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P to start vehicle

This message appears if you try to start the vehicle in any other position except P (Park).

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

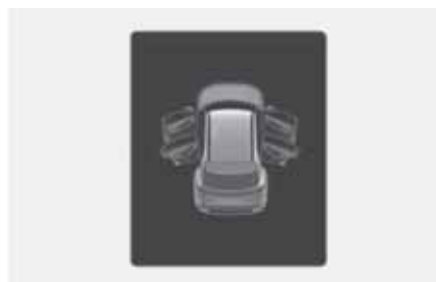
 if equipped

This message appears if the vehicle 12 V battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Door, bonnet, Tailgate open indicator



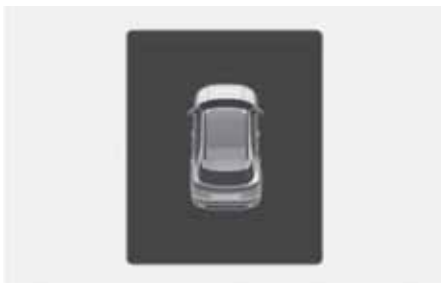
This warning appears if any door or bonnet or tailgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, bonnet, and tailgate are fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator

 If equipped



This warning appears if you turn off the vehicle when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low tyre pressure



This warning message appears if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle is illuminated.

For more information, refer to the "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

Lights



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Content Selection > Wiper/Lights Display** in the infotainment system.

Wiper

Front



Rear



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Content Selection > Wiper/Lights Display** in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low washer fluid

if equipped

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Check turn signal

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED

if equipped

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check Active Air Flap system

This warning message appears in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap.
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller.
- The air flap does not open.

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning disappears.

Cluster display

Cluster display control



Switch	Function
	MODE button for changing view modes
	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

View modes

View modes	Explanation
Driving Assist	This mode displays Driver Assistance system such as Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, and Lane Following Assist etc.
Turn by Turn	This mode displays the navigation guidance.
Utility	This mode displays driving information such as the trip distance, electric energy economy, etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Driving Assist view



LKA/SCC/LFA

Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist. For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

Turn By Turn (TBT) view

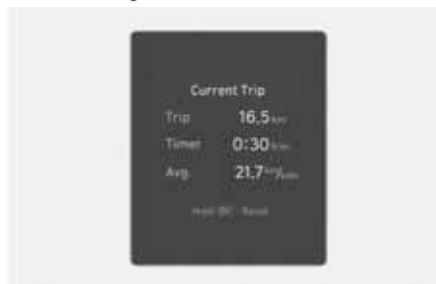


Turn-by-turn navigation and distance/time to destination appear when Turn by Turn mode is selected.

Utility view

In the Utility view, using the $\wedge$, $\vee$ (UP, DOWN) switch, you may change through items in the following order.

Current Trip

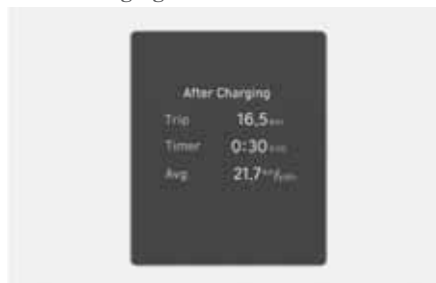


Trip distance, total driving time, average energy consumption, and instant energy consumption are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the vehicle has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen is reset.

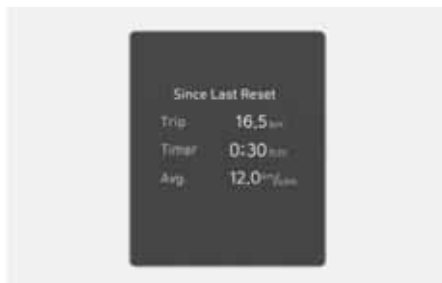
To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Current Trip**' appears.

After Charging



Trip distance, total driving time, average energy consumption, and instant energy consumption after the vehicle has been recharged are displayed. To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**After Charging**' appears.

Accumulated Info



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average energy economy are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Since Last Reset**' appears.

Tyre pressure



The tyre pressure of each tyre appears.

For more information, refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

Additional information display

Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Setup menu

- Driver assistance
- Drive mode
- ECO Vehicle
- Cluster
- Climate
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.



WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings whilst driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could collide.

Setting your vehicle



1. Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
2. Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

5. Convenience Features

Accessing your vehicle.....	5-5
Smart key.....	5-5
Immobiliser system.....	5-11
Hyundai Digital Key 2.....	5-11
Digital key (smartphone).....	5-11
Digital key (Card key).....	5-18
Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance.....	5-21
Limitations of the system.....	5-22
Door locks	5-22
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-22
Operating door unlocks from inside the vehicle	5-23
Auto Door lock/unlock features.....	5-24
Child-protector rear door locks	5-25
Theft-alarm system	5-26
Integrated memory system	5-27
Storing memory positions	5-27
Recalling memory positions.....	5-27
Resetting the system	5-27
Seat easy access	5-28
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	5-29
Steering wheel	5-30
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS).....	5-30
Tilt/Telescope steering	5-31
Horn	5-31
Mirrors	5-32
Inside rearview mirror.....	5-32
Outside rearview mirrors.....	5-33
Reversing parking aid	5-35
Windows.....	5-37
Power windows.....	5-38

Panorama sunroof.....	5-40
Power sunshade	5-41
Tilt open/close.....	5-41
Slide open/close.....	5-41
Automatic reversal	5-42
Resetting the sunroof.....	5-43
Sunroof open warning	5-43
Bonnet	5-44
Opening the bonnet	5-44
Closing the bonnet	5-45
Front trunk.....	5-45
Opening the front trunk	5-45
Closing the front trunk.....	5-45
Tailgate	5-46
Opening the tailgate	5-46
Closing the tailgate	5-47
Emergency tailgate safety release	5-47
Electric charging door	5-48
Opening the electric charging door	5-48
Closing the electric charging door.....	5-48
Vehicle system OTA update	5-49
Downloading software.....	5-49
Approving software update.....	5-49
Preparing software update.....	5-49
Updating software.....	5-50
Exterior lights	5-51
Lighting control	5-51
High beam operation	5-52
Turn signals and lane change signals	5-53
Battery saver function.....	5-53
Headlight escort function.....	5-53
Headlight levelling device	5-54
Headlight time-out function.....	5-54
Interior button lights	5-55
Daytime Running Light (DRL).....	5-55
Puddle lamp	5-55

5. Convenience Features

High beam assist (HBA)	5-56
High Beam Assist settings	5-56
High Beam Assist operation	5-57
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations	5-57
Interior lights	5-59
Interior lamp AUTO off	5-59
Front lamps	5-59
Rear lamps	5-60
Cargo area lamp	5-60
Ambient light	5-60
Front trunk lamp	5-61
Wipers and washers	5-61
Front windscreen wipers	5-62
Front windscreen washers	5-63
Rear windscreen wipers and washers	5-64
Rear windscreen washers	5-64
Automatic climate control system	5-65
Automatic heating and air conditioning	5-66
Manual heating and air conditioning	5-67
System maintenance	5-72
Windscreen defrosting and defogging	5-73
Automatic climate control system	5-74
Defogging logic	5-74
Windscreen defrosting (Heater)	5-75
Rear window defroster	5-75
Climate control additional features	5-75
A/C Automatic Drying	5-75
Auto dehumidify	5-76
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used	5-76
Recirculating air when entering a tunnel	5-77
Storage compartment	5-77
Centre console storage	5-78
Glove box	5-78
Sunglass holder	5-78
Cool box	5-79
Console open tray	5-79

Passenger seat open tray.....	5-80
Interior features	5-80
Cup holder	5-80
Sunvisor.....	5-81
Seatback table	5-81
Magnetic pad	5-82
Power outlet	5-82
USB charger	5-83
Wireless smartphone charging system	5-84
Vehicle to load (V2L)	5-86
Clock.....	5-86
Floor mat anchor(s).....	5-86
Cargo tray	5-87
Shopping hook.....	5-87
Side curtain.....	5-87
Cargo area cover	5-88
Exterior features.....	5-88
Roof rack	5-88
Infotainment system.....	5-89
USB port	5-89
Antenna	5-89
Steering wheel remote controls.....	5-89
Infotainment system	5-90
Voice recognition	5-90
Bluetooth wireless technology.....	5-91
How vehicle radio works.....	5-91

Accessing your vehicle

Smart key

 If equipped



Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key that is used to lock or unlock the driver's and passenger's doors and the rear tailgate, and start the vehicle.

- (1) Door lock
- (2) Door unlock
- (3) Remote start
- (4) Tailgate unlock

Locking your vehicle (1)

Button type



1. Close all doors, bonnet, and tailgate.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors fold if **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/lights > On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

i Information

Smart key should not be placed near highlighted area on WPC (if equipped). If placed then smart key will not be detected and a warning 'key out' will appear in the instrument cluster.



Touch sensor type



1. Close all doors, bonnet, and tailgate.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Touch the door handle touch sensor to activate the door lock or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors fold if **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally press the Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Do not attach additional accessories on driver's door handle. NFC antenna may not operate properly.

Information

- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle button or touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
 - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
 - The Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
 - Any door is open (except for the tailgate).

If this occurs, a chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

Information

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked.

(If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.)

Unlocking your vehicle (2)

Button type



1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors unfold if **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.

Touch sensor type



1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Grab the door handle to activate the door unlock touch sensor. The hazard warning lights blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirrors unfold if **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.

i Information

The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle.

- After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

i Information

- During a vehicle wash or rain, in order to minimise unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations.
 - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on.
 - If the door is suddenly approached.

Smart key reminder

If the smart key is in the vehicle, and the door is locked with the central door lock/unlock button in the vehicle with a door open, the doors are not locked but unlocked again.

Remotely starting vehicle (3)

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key. You must be within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (3) on your smart key. You must press the button more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds from when you pressed the door lock button.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (3) once.

i Information

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The vehicle turns off if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (3) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle will not remotely start if the bonnet or tailgate is opened.

Unlocking the tailgate (4)

To unlock the tailgate:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the tailgate open button on the vehicle or press and hold the Tailgate unlock button (4) on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights blink two times.

i Information

The tailgate unlock button only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the tailgate.

Starting the vehicle

+ if equipped

Some models are equipped with a Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. You can leave your smart key in your pocket or purse when you start your vehicle. For more information, refer to the “Start/Stop button” section in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key away from liquids or any type of extreme heat to avoid damage or malfunction. If water or liquids gets into the smart key or exposure to moisture or high temperature it may result in damage to the internal circuit. This may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

i Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

Key cylinder (Driver door)

A key cylinder is located on the driver side door handle hidden behind a plastic cover. Using the mechanical key, push and hold the key cylinder cover release button located on the underside of the door handle.

Use the mechanical key inserted into the release button slot to open the cover outward. Once the cover is off, the mechanical key can be inserted into the key cylinder to lock or unlock the vehicle.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.

NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Replacing the battery

Battery type: CR2032

To replace the battery:



1. Insert a slim tool onto the slot and gently open the cover.
2. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system designed in such a way that it makes vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle is disabled.

When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (e.g. key chain) is near the key. The vehicle may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.



WARNING

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The immobiliser system may malfunction.

Hyundai Digital Key 2

 if equipped

Hyundai digital key provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors, and turn on the vehicle.

Digital key (smartphone)

i Information

- Hyundai digital keys are only available on smartphone that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provide by smartphone manufacturers.
- Available smartphone brands and models can be found on smartphone manufactures' website or HYUNDAI website.
- Depending on the availability of service on the vehicle, some functions may not operated.

Setting your smartphone

To use the digital key (smartphone), download the Bluelink App and sign up Hyundai account and service.

For more information about Bluelink, refer to the infotainment system guide.

Registering your digital key (smartphone)

i Information

- Whilst digital key (smartphone) is registering: To check authenticated mobile device, WPC will charge the smartphone intermittently i.e., charging indicator will blink intermittently.
- In case of digital key (smartphone) is registering during any door open condition or user setting menu off for wireless charging system, charging indicator will not blink. It is not a malfunction of the wireless charger.

1. Turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
2. After selecting **Digital Key > Set Up Digital Key** from the Bluelink App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance in the smartphone screen.
 - Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up. (In case of Apple watch, need to touch the pad with watch screen face.)



[A] Vehicle authentication pad (Wireless charging pad)

- When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

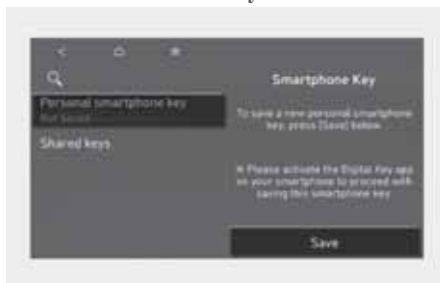
i Information

- The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: **Setup > Connections > NFC and contactless payments**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: **Setup > Connected devices > Connection preference > NFC**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear [A] and Apple WATCH is located at the centre of the screen [B].



- Ensure that the NFC Antenna position on the smartphone is in contact with the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.
- NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.

To register the digital key (smartphone) from the infotainment system



If you cannot register the digital key (smartphone) with the Bluelink app, try registering from the infotainment system.

1. Turn off the vehicle, and then turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
2. Put the gear in P (Park), from the Settings menu select **Setup > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > Personal Smartphone key > Save** in the infotainment system.
3. Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up.
 - When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

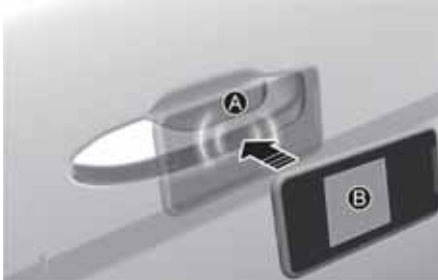
i Information

- If you want to register a digital key (smartphone) again, refer to "Deleting your digital key (smartphone)" and delete the digital key (smartphone) before re-registering.
- During the digital key saving process, the process may cancel when:
 - The smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
 - The infotainment system screen is changed
 - The vehicle is turned off
 - The gear is shifted
- The registering process does not start if a smart key is not in the vehicle.
- Some smartphones may not start the registering process depending on the internal structure. Move the smartphone to the left or right on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad) and try registering the smartphone.
- In low network areas, registered devices will not face issues in functionality, but digital key registration, sharing, and deletion may not work in unstable/low networks.
- Press **Save** on infotainment system if there is any problem in registration.

Using the digital key (smartphone)

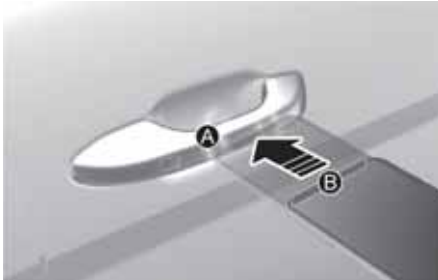
The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the smartphone on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

Samsung/Pixel smartphone



[A] Door handle authentication pad
[B] NFC Antenna

Apple iPhone



[A] Door handle authentication pad
[B] NFC Antenna

i Information

- NFC antenna may not operate properly in extreme hot or cold conditions.
- The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.
- The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: **Settings > Connections > NFC and contactless payments**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: **Settings > Connected devices > Connection preference > NFC**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear (B) and Apple WATCH is located at the centre of the screen (C).



- Touch the Door handle NFC Antenna position with the back of your smartphone. (In case of Apple watch, need to touch the pad with watch screen face.)

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver places the digital key (smartphone) NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, try again after moving the smartphone away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 inches (0.1 m)).

i Information

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (smartphone) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, bonnet, or tailgate are open.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.

After starting the vehicle, the digital key (smartphone) may be removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to the "Start/Stop button" section in chapter 6.

WARNING

- The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.
- Do not attach additional accessories (ex. tape/protector surrounded in handle) on driver's door handle. NFC antenna may not operate properly.

CAUTION

- NFC antenna may not operate properly in extreme hot or cold conditions.
- If the remaining battery capacity of the smartphone is less than 10%, the digital key function may not function properly.

i Information

If a shared digital key (smartphone) is used for the first time, the activating time may take longer.

- Place the shared digital key (smartphone) on the door handle authentication pad until the vehicle door lock/unlock activates.
- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is first used on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), the initial start of the vehicle may fail.
- If the door lock/unlock is activated once with the shared digital key (smartphone) or the vehicle is started with the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad, the digital key (smartphone) is registered in the vehicle.

Sharing the digital key

You can share your key to another device by using your smartphone application.

To share the digital key (smartphone), switch from the Blue link's application to vehicle digital key to digital key management to your Wallet application.

iPhone

In the smartphone settings menu, select **Digital Key card > More > Select Sharing permissions > Invitation** and enter the name and mobile phone number saved in contacts.

Android

In the smartphone settings menu, select **Key Details > Add contact** and select the person saved in your contacts, enter the recipient's name, sharing permissions, and then press the **Send** button.

i Information

The access route and sharing method may differ for each smartphone manufacturer and software updates.

Key sharing up to 8 devices:

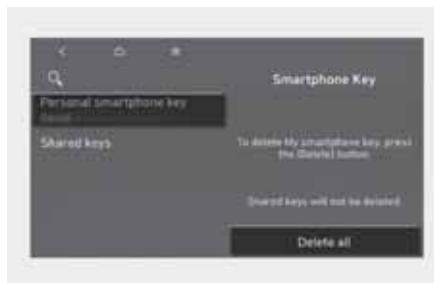
- Mobile: 1 Owner-Sharing up to 3 Mobiles
- Watch: 1 Owner- Sharing up to 3 Watches

Deleting your digital key (smartphone)

Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

- If the vehicle is equipped with the Automatic transmission, the gear must be in the P (Park).
- If the vehicle is equipped with the Manual transmission, the gear must be in the Neutral.

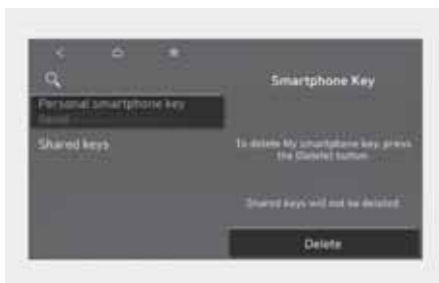
Deleting all registered digital key (smartphone)



To delete all the registered digital key (smartphone), from the Settings menu select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone Key > Delete all** in the infotainment system.

- The **Delete all** button is disabled if there is no registered digital key (smartphone).

Deleting my registered digital key (smartphone)



To delete only my registered digital key (smartphone), from the Settings menu select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone Key > My Smartphone Key > Delete** in the infotainment system.

- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is registered, it cannot be deleted.
- A new smartphone can be registered after deleting the existing digital key (smartphone) from **My Smartphone Key** menu.

WARNING

If the shared digital key is deleted using the owner's smartphone whilst the vehicle is in the drive, the vehicle will not stop until the vehicle stops.

- If the shared digital key is deleted, the shared digital key user cannot start the vehicle. To start the vehicle by using the shared key, you need to share the digital key again.

Information

- If the registered digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If the digital key is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The shared digital key registered in the vehicle cannot be deleted individually.
- Even though the Bluelink App is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key saved in the smartphone is not deleted.
- Management of the digital key saved in the smartphone is available from the application provided by the smartphone manufacturer or Bluelink app.
- The digital key can also be deleted using the wallet (smartphone manufacturer application).
- The owner's digital key and shared digital keys can be deleted using the owner's smartphone.
- The shared digital key can be deleted using the owner's smartphone or shared smartphone.
- However, the shared smartphone user cannot delete the owner's digital key but can only delete shared digital key from the wallet (smartphone manufacturer application).

Digital key (Card key)

 if equipped

How to register Digital key (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key, follow the following procedure.



[A] Vehicle authentication pad (Wireless charging pad)

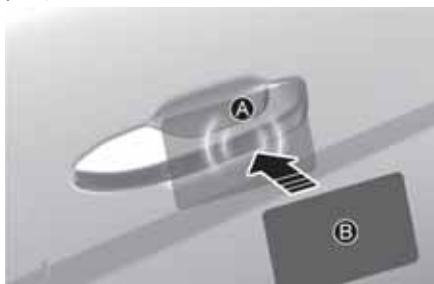
1. Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
2. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key** from the Settings menu, and check whether **Enabled card key** is selected in the infotainment system.
3. Place your card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst the vehicle is on.
4. Register your card key by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Card key > Save** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

- When there is a digital key (card key) already registered in the vehicle, a new digital key (card key) cannot be registered. Re-register a new digital key (card key) after deleting the exiting digital key (card key).
- To register a digital key (card key), both of your smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- A registered digital key (card key) cannot be registered in other vehicles.

Using the digital key (card key)

The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the card key on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



[A] Door handle authentication pad
[B] Card key NFC Antenna

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver places the digital key (card key) to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Information

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (card key) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, bonnet, or tailgate are open.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to "Start/Stop button" section in chapter 6.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTICE

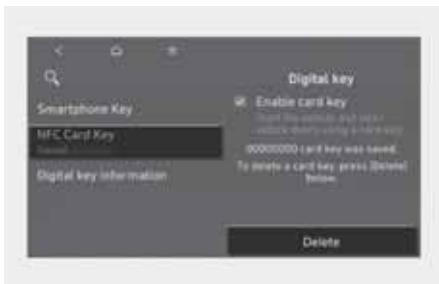
- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
 - The digital key (card key) is not placed on the door handle authentication pad or vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.

- The digital key (card key) is near NFC-enabled cards such as credit cards or smartphones.

If the digital key (card key) does not work, try again after moving the digital key (card key) away from the door handle authentication pad (more than (4 inches (0.1 m)).

- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the digital key (card key) to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- Leaving the digital key (card key) on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst driving may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Remove the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after starting the vehicle.
- Remove the digital key (card key) from the smartphone before charging the smartphone. If the digital key (card key) is placed between the smartphone and the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst the smartphone is being charged, the digital key (card key) may malfunction. For example, when charging smartphone whilst the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

Deleting your digital key (card key)



1. Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
 - If the vehicle is equipped with the Automatic transmission, the gear must be in the P (Park).
 - If the vehicle is equipped with the Manual transmission, the gear must be in the Neutral.
2. From the infotainment system settings menu, select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete**.
 - The **Delete** button is disabled if there is no digital key (card key) registered.

Personalized profile and vehicle settings

You can set the registered digital key (smartphone) profiles for Driver 1 and Driver 2. When you use the digital key (smartphone), the vehicle can be set to the user-defined personalized profile (includes items such as vehicle settings and audio preferences).

Linking/Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Settings > User profile > Profile settings > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
2. Select **Link** to connect the registered smartphone's digital key and the user's profile.
3. Follow the instructions according to the message on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

Select **Settings > User profile > Profile settings**, and then deselect **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** from Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.

i Information

- User profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to single smartphone. Personalization operates with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile link works only when the digital key is registered to the vehicle.
- Digital key (card key) cannot be linked with a user profile.
- If the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.

Vehicle personalization operation

- The personalization function linked with digital key works when the profile linked smartphone is placed on the outside door handle authentication pad to lock or unlock the doors.
- The profile set by the digital key can be changed manually from the infotainment system.
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

***i* Information**

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows:

Item	Personalization Operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If any of the digital key devices (smartphone key, card key) are registered in the vehicle, the '**Digital key registered**' message appears once on the infotainment system screen or instrument cluster when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position after unlocking the doors. When purchasing a used vehicle, make sure to check the message and delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user.

If the card key comes with the vehicle, check whether it operates properly.

Digital Key maintenance

If you need to repaired or replaced your Digital Key system, make sure your smartphone key is still active. You may have to pair your phone again using the Bluelink App.

Limitations of the system

- Bluelink App on the smartphone and card key may not work if:
 - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
 - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
 - The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
 - If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
 - Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent call, audio or NFC payment), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
 - The digital key app function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Using the smart key

For more information, refer to the "Smart key" section in this chapter.

Using the mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (If equipped with the central door lock system)

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door unlocks from inside the vehicle**With the door inside handle**

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver's door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

i Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock/unlock switch

Driver's door



When pressing the  portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

- If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch (1) of the door is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch (1) of the door is pressed.

When pressing the  portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

! WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors whilst the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door whilst the vehicle is moving.

! WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.

! WARNING

Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.

! WARNING

Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

i Information

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

Auto Door lock/unlock features

 if equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with features that automatically locks or unlocks your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system.

Automatically Lock Enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors are locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Automatically Lock Enable on speed or shift

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors are locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph) or when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Automatically Unlock Enable on Shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors are unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Automatically Unlock Upon Vehicle Off

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors are unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Additional unlock safety feature airbag deployment

As an additional safety feature, all doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks must be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door does not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Make sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

Theft-alarm system

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the smart key.
- Pressing the button on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with button type)
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, tailgate, or bonnet without using the smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the bonnet, tailgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the bonnet, tailgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

i Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
 - If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button with the smart key.
 - If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.
-

Integrated memory system

 If equipped



Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position to the desired position.
3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you '**Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved**' will appear on the infotainment screen.

Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. '**Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied**' will appear on the infotainment screen.

Information

- In order to adjust the memory button (2) whilst adjusting the memory button (1), press the memory button (1) to pause the adjustment of (1), then press memory button (2).
- If you adjust the driver's seat whilst recalling the stored positions, the manually adjusted settings will be applied.

Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).

2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat switch simultaneously (about two seconds).
4. Release the memory button and the driver's seat switch when a beep sounds.

Whilst resetting integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The integrated memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
 - Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
 - After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.
-

Seat easy access

Seat easy access will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- Exiting the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

- Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

- Entering the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC, ON or START position or whilst carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

- Driver seat: Moves back to its original position.

- You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- Driver seat

Settings > Vehicle > Seat > Seat Easy Access > Driver Seat > Extended/Normal/Off

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

 if equipped

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it can be enabled in the infotainment system.
select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert**

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

System operation

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the '**Check rear seats**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The Rear Occupant Alert system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

i Information

To turn the warning message off, press the **OK** button.



i Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the Rear Occupant Alert operates, the alert may occur again.

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you can still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If the Motor Driven Power Steering  warning light and the message '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminates on the instrument, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

Information

During normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after pressing the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
 - When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal condition after charging the battery.
 - A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
 - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
 - When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
 - When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.
-

Tilt/Telescopic steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Manual adjustment



To adjust:

1. Pull down the lock release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

NOTICE

Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:

- Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
- Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centred.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

WARNING

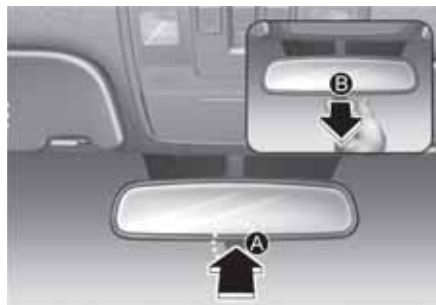
Never adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror

 if equipped



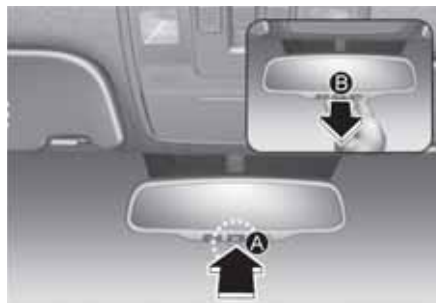
[A] Day
[B] Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Day/night MTS rearview mirror

 if equipped



[A] Day
[B] Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electrochromic mirror

 If equipped



When the vehicle is ON (READY indicator ON), the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Electrochromic MTS mirror

 If equipped



When the vehicle is ON (READY indicator ON), the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Outside rearview mirrors



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the outside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors



Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

1. Shift the lever (1) to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control switch (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.
3. After adjustment, shift the lever (1) to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not adjust the outside rearview mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirrors

Folding button



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- Enable on door unlock
If **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome Mirror/Light > On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system:
 - The mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key.
 - The mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked by the touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

- Enable on driver approach
If **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome Mirror/Light > On driver approach** is selected in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the vehicle is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

i Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.

Reverse parking aid

 if equipped



When the gear is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The state of the outside rearview mirror lever (1) determines whether or not the mirrors move.

How it works

- Left/Right: When the lever is selected to L or R, both outside rearview mirrors move.
- Neutral: When both L or R is not selected, the outside rearview mirrors does not move.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Start/Stop button is pressed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror adjustment lever is not selected.

Reverse parking aid user settings mode

You may change the angle of the outside rearview mirror if it is difficult to see the rear view with the basic downward mirror angle provided when reversing.

When the vehicle is first delivered, the set downward angle of the left and right outside rearview mirror are different to ensure driver visibility.

1. Make sure the vehicle is stopped.
2. Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to R (Reverse). When L or R lever is selected, both outside rearview mirrors move downward to the basic set position.
3. Shift the L or R lever to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust. Then press **■, ■, ■, ■** switch to adjust the outside rearview mirror to the desired angle.
4. After adjusting the angle to save the adjusted outside rearview mirror angle, shift the gear to another position other than R (Reverse), or change the L and R lever to the neutral position (L and R lever is not selected).
5. Set the other outside rearview mirror following the above procedure 1 to 4.

Resetting reverse parking aid user settings mode

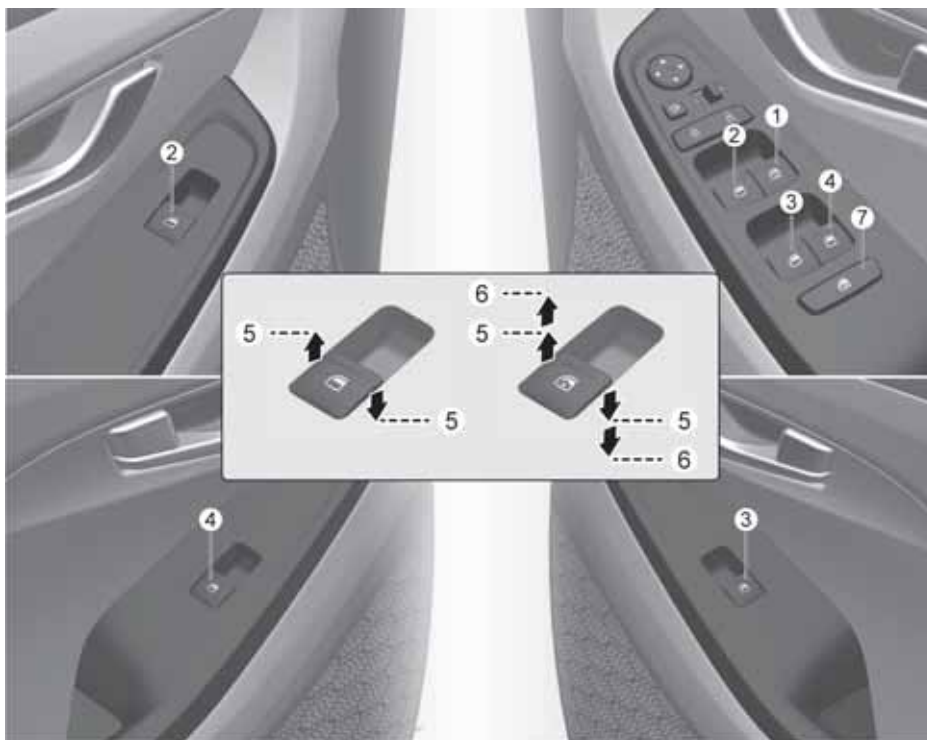
To change the outside rearview mirror angle back to the basic angle, shift the gear to R (Reverse), and adjust the mirror angle higher than when the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral), and D (Drive).

NOTICE

When changing the angle of both outside rearview mirrors, it is recommended to change the angle one side at a time following the procedure 1 to 4.

Windows

Front / Rear

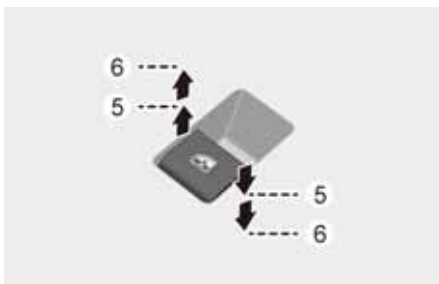


- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window
- (7) Power window lock switch

Power windows

The Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a power window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows operate for about 10 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned OFF and the power windows do not operate.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (for driver's window)

if equipped

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window whilst driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate whilst resetting the power window system.

Automatic reversal



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

Power window lock button

 if equipped



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
 - Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.
-

Panorama sunroof

 if equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 10 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 10 minute period.

WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
 - Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
 - Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.
-

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

i Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade will open first.

Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade will close.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

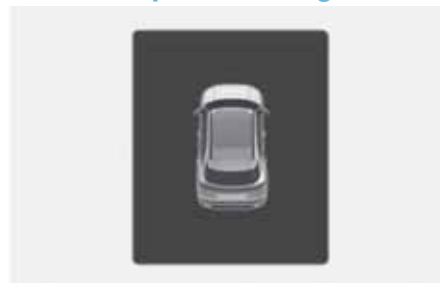
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

i Information

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

1. Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
2. Pull the bonnet release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet pops open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push to the left the secondary bonnet release lever (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



4. Pull out the support rod.



5. Hold the bonnet opened with the support rod.

WARNING

The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the motor compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check in and around the motor compartment to ensure the following:
 - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
 - All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
 - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12 in.) above the closed position and then let it drop.
4. Check the bonnet has locked properly. If the bonnet is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher. Check again.

WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

Front trunk

Opening the front trunk

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Pull up the release lever (1) and hold front trunk cover at full open the cover of the front trunk.



Information

The maximum acceptable weight is 10 kg (22 lbs.).

Closing the front trunk

1. Never make an attempt to get inside the front trunk. It may cause serious or fatal injuries.
2. Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended bonnet movements.
3. Press down on the front trunk cover slightly to close it.

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

NOTICE

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front trunk. The overweighted front trunk can be severely damaged.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front trunk.
- Always keep the front trunk cover closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items can be damaged.
- Do not spray water in the front trunk. Vehicle driving system may get damaged since the front trunk is located at the centre of motor compartment.
- Be careful when you store any liquid in the front trunk. If liquid leak outside the front trunk, it will cause a damage to the electric devices in the motor compartment.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

Opening from outside



Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) position and set the parking brake.

To open do one of the following:

- Unlock all doors with the door unlock button on your smart key. Press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock button on the smart key. Press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. Always check it is secure by pulling on the handle.

WARNING



Always close the tailgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.

WARNING

Never allow anyone to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person cannot get out, serious injury or death may occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes, and rapid heat build-up, or due to exposure to cold weather conditions. The cargo area is also a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.

Emergency tailgate safety release



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate open.

WARNING

- Never allow anyone to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

Electric charging door

Opening the electric charging door



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the symbol (1) to open the charging door.
 - The charging door opens (2).
3. Open the charging inlet cover and charge the vehicle.

NOTICE

Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.

Closing the electric charging door



1. Close the charging inlet cover properly.

2. Close the charging door, press lightly to position it, and make sure it is securely closed.

For more information, refer to the “Charging your electric vehicle” section in chapter 1.

NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open or close because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closing the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet properly. If not, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge. It may damage the charging door.

Vehicle system OTA update

 If equipped

The OTA (Over-the-Air) software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you receives a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

Approving software update



After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system allows you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Install now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

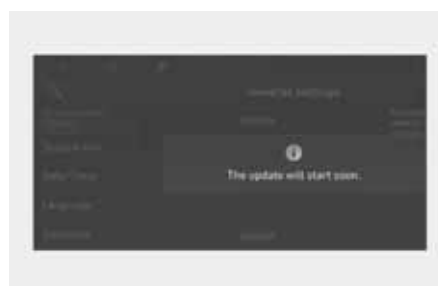
Preparing software update

If you press the **Install now** button on the screen, the vehicle begins installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

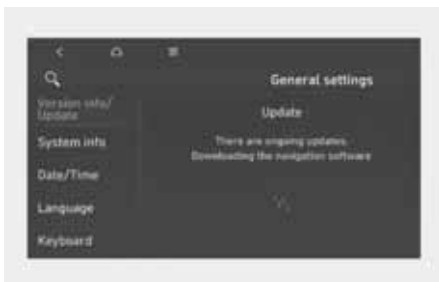
i Information

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.



- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

Updating software



You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you receives a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
 - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
 - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
 - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat.
- The update is automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.

- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, we highly recommend you to contact HYUNDAI.

i Information

The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Start/Stop button.

i Information

- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, we recommend you to contact HYUNDAI.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommend you to contact HYUNDAI Call Center.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see the "OTA Software Update" page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

Exterior lights

Lighting control

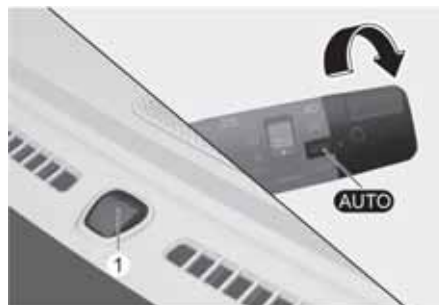
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



- (1) OFF (O)
- (2) AUTO light
- (3) Position light
- (4) Headlight

AUTO headlight

if equipped



The position light and headlight are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

Position light (☞☞)



The position light, license plate light, and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Headlight (☞☞)



The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

i Information

The Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams turn on.

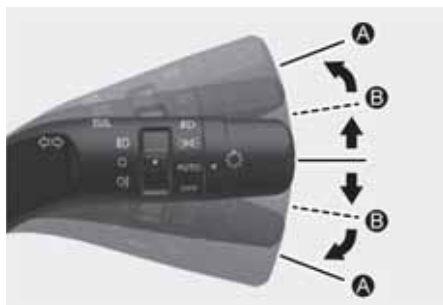
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and may require replacement. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

One touch turn signal

To use One touch turn signal, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

You can enable the One touch turn signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One -touch turn signal > 7 flashes/5 flashes/3 flashes/Off** in the infotainment system.

Battery saver function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

With this feature, the position lights turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight escort function

If you place Start/Stop button to the ACC or LOCK position with the headlights (Low) ON, the headlights remain on for about 5 minutes.

However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter twice or turning the light switch to the OFF position.

For deactivation or activation of this feature, contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Headlight levelling device

 if equipped



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight time-out function

 if equipped

If the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight time-out function by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Information

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight time-out function does not turn OFF automatically.

To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Interior button lights

 if equipped

The interior button lights turn on or off in the following conditions:

- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the door is unlocked and opened after all doors were closed and locked.
- The interior button lights always turn on when the vehicle is turned on.
- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the vehicle is turned off. If the door is opened and closed or locked, the interior button lights turn off immediately.

You can enable the interior button lights by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Always On Interior Button Lights** in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The headlights are on.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is off.

Puddle lamp

 if equipped



When the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

High beam assist (HBA)

 if equipped



High Beam Assist automatically switches between high beam and low beam depending on the detected brightness from the lights of oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in chapter 7.

High Beam Assist settings



With the Start/Stop button in the ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

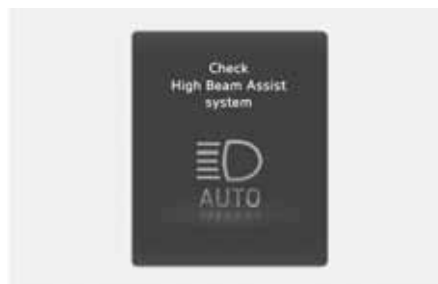
- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the infotainment system to operate High Beam Assist:
 - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light illuminates.
 - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the High Beam (HBA) indicator illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.
- When High Beam Assist is operating:
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, High Beam Assist operates again.
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by High Beam Assist, the low beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
 - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
 - If the headlight switch is moved from **AUTO** to another position (headlight/position/off), the corresponding light turns on and High Beam Assist turns off.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
 - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
 - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
 - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
 - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

i Information

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected in the infotainment system.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the '**Check High Beam Assist system**' warning message may appear, and the  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tyre or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windscreen condensation, etc.

WARNING

- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If High Beam Assist does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- High Beam Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in chapter 7.

Interior lights

WARNING

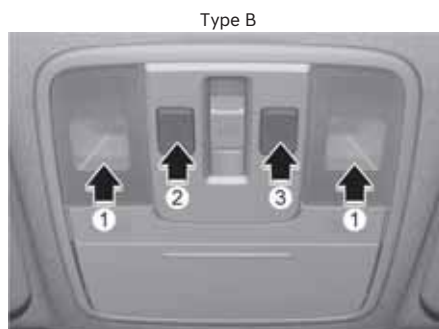
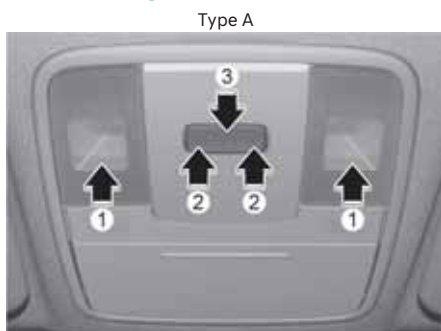
Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

Interior lamp AUTO off

The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off 5 seconds later.

Front lamps



- (1) Front map lamp
- (2) Front room lamp
- (3) Front door lamp

Front map lamp

Press the map lamp lens (1) to turn on the map lamp. Re-press the map lamp cover to turn off the map lamp.

Front room lamp

- :
Press the button to turn on the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- :
Press the button to turn off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.

Front door lamp ()

The room lamp for the front and rear seats is automatically turned on for approximately 30 seconds, when a door is opened.

The room lamp for the front and rear seats is automatically turned on for approximately 15 seconds, when the remote key or smart key unlocks the doors. The room lamp fades out, when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position in 15 seconds. The room lamp remains on up to 10 minutes, when a door is opened with the Start/Stop button in the either the ACC or OFF position.

Rear lamps

Room lamp (if equipped)



Personal lamp (if equipped)



: Press the button to turn on and off the rear room lamp.

Cargo area lamp



The cargo area lamp turns on when the tailgate is opened and off when the tailgate is closed.

NOTICE

Close the tailgate after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Ambient light

 if equipped



- [A] Console open tray
- [B] Passenger seat open tray
- [C] Center console

If the tail lamp is on, the mood lamp will be illuminated.

When the door is open, the mood lamp will be illuminated.

infotainment system

 If equipped

To set the brightness and color of the console open tray ambient light, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient Lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If you do not want to use ambient lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

Information

- Brightness in passenger seat open tray and center console ambient lighting cannot be adjusted.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The color of the ambient light may seem different under some conditions depending on the color of the interior and the set mood color.

Front trunk lamp

The lamp illuminates when the bonnet opens.

The lamp keeps coming on when the bonnet is not completely closed.

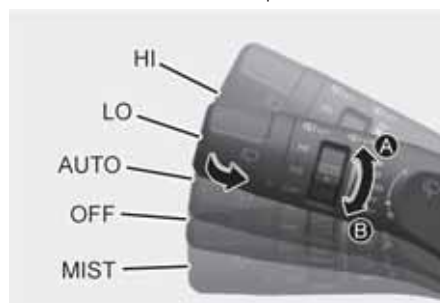


NOTICE

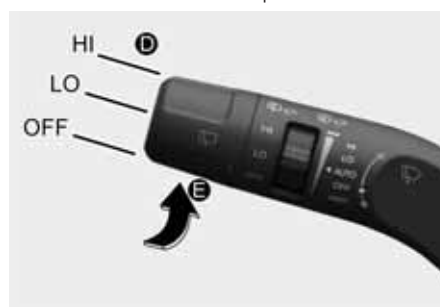
Make sure it is fully closed after closing the bonnet. If it is left open without starting vehicle, the lamp comes on and the battery may be discharged.

Wipers and washers

Front windscreen wiper/washer



Rear windscreen wiper/washer



A. Wiper speed control

- **HI**: High wiper speed.
- **LO**: Low wiper speed.
- **AUTO** (if equipped): Auto control wipe.
- **OFF**: Off
- **MIST**: Single wipe.

B. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front)

D. Rear wiper control

- **HI**: High wiper speed.
- **LO**: Low wiper speed.
- **OFF**: Off

E. Wash with brief wipes (rear)

Front windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the vehicle is turned on.

- **HI:** The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO:** The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **AUTO:** Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **OFF:** Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST:** For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

i Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed to prevent damage to the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control

 if equipped



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the **OFF** position when the wiper is not used.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
 - Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
 - Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.
-

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the **OFF** position to stop the auto wiper operation.
 - Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass.
-

Front windscreen washers



In the **OFF** position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode whilst the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to the "Climate control additional features" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windscreen using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windscreen is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear windscreen wipers and washers



The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- **HI:** High wiper speed
- **LO:** Low wiper speed
- **OFF:** Off

Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper operates whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on.

You can select the function by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Auto Rear Wiper (in R)** in the infotainment system.

For more information, refer to the "Recirculating air when entering a tunnel" section in chapter 5.

Rear windscreen washers



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

Automatic climate control system



The climate control system buttons may differ depending on vehicle specification.

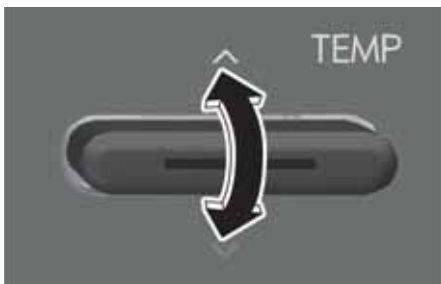
- (1) Driver's temperature control
- (2) AUTO (automatic control)
- (3) A/C (air conditioning)
- (4) Mode selection
- (5) Fan speed control
- (6) Passenger's temperature control
- (7) DRIVER ONLY
- (8) Front windscreen defroster
- (9) Rear window defroster
- (10) Air intake control
- (11) SYNC
- (12) Climate control screen

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake, and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.
2. Push up or down the temperature control switch to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the switch to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.



To turn off the automatic operation, select any switch of the following:

- Mode selection switch

- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign illuminates on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control switch
- A/C button

The selected function is controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

NOTICE



Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



The mode selection switch controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air flow direction



Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D, E
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E

Front windscreen defroster [A], [D]



Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

Press the front windscreen defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windscreen defroster. If the windscreen defogging is set, outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

Press the front windscreen defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windscreen defrost.

Instrument panel vents

Front



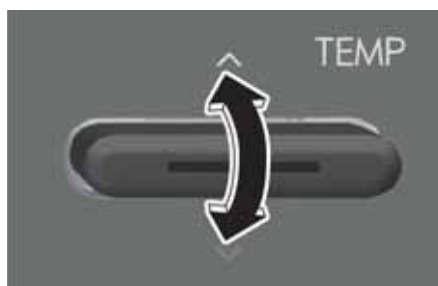
Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever.

Temperature control



Push up the switch to increase the temperature. Push down to decrease the temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the **A/C** button and press the **MODE** button within 5 seconds.
- Select **Settings > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F** in the infotainment system.

Driver only



If you press the **DRIVER ONLY** button (indicator light ON), most of the air flow is directed toward the driver's seat.

i Information

Some of the airflow may be directed to other seating position to keep indoor air pleasant whilst using **DRIVER ONLY**.

When using the front windscreen defroster, the air flow on the both sides of windscreen will continue to operate regardless of the activation of **DRIVER ONLY**.

SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)



Adjusting the temperature and air flow direction equally

Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature and air flow direction equally.

Adjusting the temperature individually

Press SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windscreen and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position whilst driving.

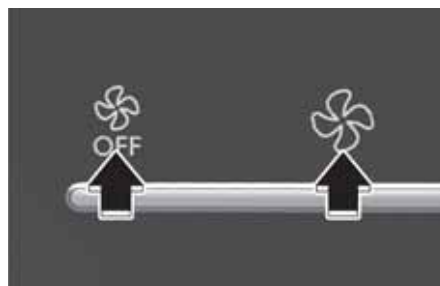
Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Fan speed control



Push the right button to increase fan speed and airflow. Push the left button to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Press and hold the left button to turn off the fan.

Information

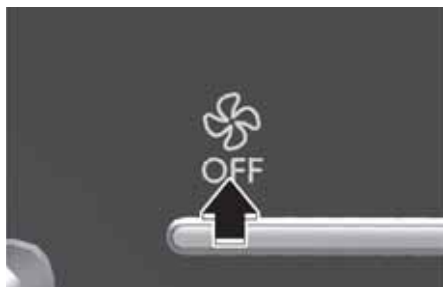
Operating the fan speed when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode



Press and the button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

i Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

NOTICE

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

WARNING

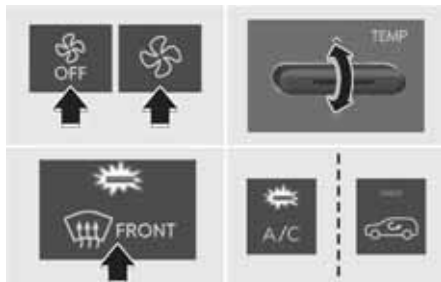
Do not use the defrost level  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windscreen may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Set the mode selection button to the face level  position and lower the fan speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

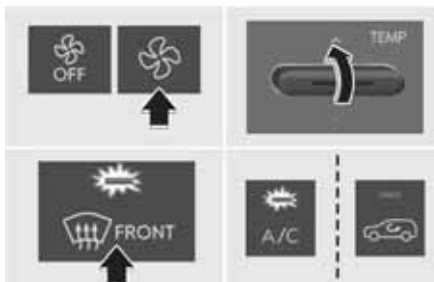


- (1) Select the desired fan speed.
- (2) Select the desired temperature.
- (3) Press the defroster button (☀️/🌀)
- (4) The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature, the outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are selected automatically.

If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.

If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windscreen



- (1) Set the fan speed to the highest position.
- (2) Set the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
- (3) Press the defroster button (☀️/🌀)
- (4) The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature and the outside (fresh) air mode is selected automatically.

If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

1. Press the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button (☀️/🌀).
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The air intake control button indicator blinks 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled. Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status

Windscreen defrosting (Heater)

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst the vehicle is running.

- To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.



- To turn it off, press the rear window defroster button again.

NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Climate control additional features

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

A/C Automatic Drying

if equipped

The A/C Automatic Drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

The A/C Automatic Drying feature can be turned on and off by pressing the **SETUP** button and then selecting **Vehicle > Climate > Climate Features > Air conditioner auto-drying**.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the infotainment system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the A/C Automatic Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) position, and directs the air flow to the floor.

Operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

Non-operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Start/Stop button is pressed, or the vehicle is ON.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

i Information

The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

Auto dehumidify

 if equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to the outside (fresh) air position.

Turning Auto dehumidify on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level (↔) mode and press the air intake control (🌀) button at least 5 times within 3 seconds whilst pressing the **A/C** button. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

 if equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windscreen from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Activate on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level (↕) mode, and then press the air intake control (🌀) button 5 times within 3 seconds.

When Activate on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Internal air circulation > Activate on washer fluid use** in the infotainment system.

Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

 if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the climate control system is operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select: **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Internal air circulation**

- **Activation upon entering a tunnel:** The climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.

Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windscreen. Use the front windscreen defroster button.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Storage compartment

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Centre console storage



Pull up the armrest.

You can use this space to store small items etc.

Glove box



To open:

Pull the lever.

WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder



To open:

Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglasses holder is closed whilst driving.

WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglasses holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglasses holder whilst the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglasses holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglasses holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

Cool box

 if equipped

Glove box



Center console



You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box and center console.

1. Turn on the air conditioning.
2. Turn the open/close switch of the vent installed in the glove box and center console to the open position.
3. When the cool box is not used, turn the switch to the closed position.

WARNING

Do not put perishable food in the cool box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

Information

- If the vent is blocked by items in the cool box, cooling will be reduced.
- If the climate control system temperature control is in the warm or hot position, Cold air only will flow into the glove box.

Console open tray



You can use this space to store small items etc.

WARNING

Do not put any sharp object in the open tray. It may seriously injure you in the event of a sudden stop or a collision.

Passenger seat open tray



You can use this space to store small items etc.



- Insert the screwdriver into the hole located in the tray, lift the tray up and pull it away slightly in the direction of the seat.
- After cleaning, assemble it again by fixing the snaps into holes.

WARNING

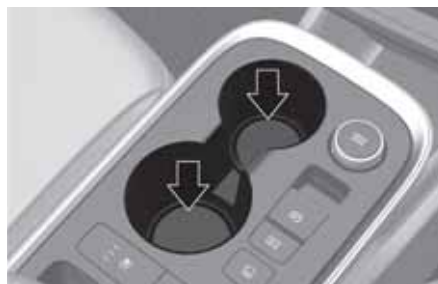
Do not put any sharp object in the open tray. It may seriously injure you in the event of a sudden stop or a collision.

Interior features

Cup holder

Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.

Console upper cover



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Rear seat armrest (if equipped)



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
 - Only use soft cups in the cup holders.
-

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

Sunvisor

Driver's side



Passenger's side



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) toward the window.

Use the ticket holder (3) to hold tickets.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor (for passenger's side).

⚠ WARNING

Do not block your view or the roadway when using the sunvisor.

Seatback table

+ if equipped



The seatback table is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the seatback table is folded when it is not used.
- Do not heavy or sharp objects on the seatback tables. In a collision, they can injury occupants.

Magnetic pad



The driver side panel is a pad to attach light items such as tickets, receipts, etc., by using its magnetic surface.

WARNING

Do not attach the mobile phones and heavy or sharp items to the magnetic pad for safety reason.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTICE

Do not attach heavy items such as mobile phones. Dropping whilst driving, the items can be damaged.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W with the vehicle ON.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.

- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

USB charger

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

Front



Rear



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

Electronic devices can be charged when the vehicle is running.

NOTICE

- Use the USB charger when the vehicle is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Start/Stop button in the ON position (vehicle off) may cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
 - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
 - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).
- When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent over current and maintain stability.

Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected devices. Contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.
- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

i Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

Wireless smartphone charging system

 if equipped



- (1) Indicator light
(2) Charging pad

Charging your smartphone

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones (❸). Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging with the screen facing up.

1. The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.
2. Turn on the wireless charging function in the infotainment system.
 - Select: **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices**
3. Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns green when phone charging is complete.

i Information

- Remove other items, including the smart key from the wireless charging pad.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the centre of the wireless charging unit.
- Smartphones to be placed horizontally over the pad to enable charging.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 times if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging pad after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet the Qi specification (Φ).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- If the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.

- Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone whilst holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.

NOTICE

Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

Vehicle to load (V2L)

 if equipped



V2L (Vehicle to Load) is installed at the central rear seat. V2L is a convenient feature which provides enough electricity to use diverse household electrical appliances in the vehicle.

For more information, refer to the "Using V2L function" section in chapter 1.

Clock

The clock can be set in the infotainment system.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock whilst driving.

Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the floor mat anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

WARNING

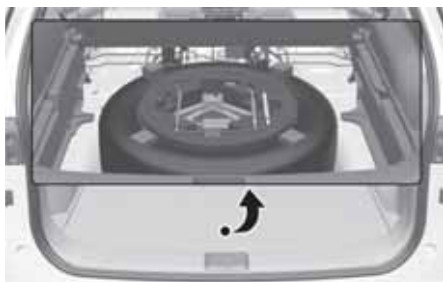
To prevent serious injury or death from a floor mat interfering with the brake or accelerator pedals:

- Remove any protective film on the carpet before installing a floor mat.
- Check floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors before driving.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat must be installed in each position.

WARNING

To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Cargo tray



Use the cargo tray to organize and store small items such as tools. To use the tray, lift the top board with its handle.

CAUTION

- When storing small or easily movable items, they may cause noise whilst driving.
- Do not store fragile items in the cargo tray.

Shopping hook



It is convenient to keep small shopping carry bags in shopping hooks, which is located in the cargo area.

Side curtain

 if equipped



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.
- Remove the curtain slowly from hooks. Sudden drop might result in damage to door trim.

Cargo area cover

 if equipped



Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover can be uprighted or removed.

WARNING

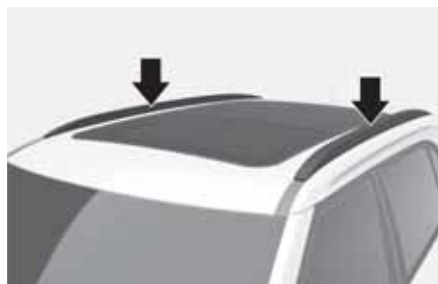
- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover whilst driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

NOTICE

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

Exterior features

Roof rack



Do not load cargo on the roof.

The roof rack is not for loading cargo but for aesthetic purpose.

Infotainment system

NOTICE

- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.

USB port

 If equipped



You can use a USB port to plug in USB to play music.

i Information

- Please go through USB compatibility list in HYUNDAI India website.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna



The roof antenna transmits and receives wireless signals such as AM/FM, GNSS etc. The signals which antenna can transmit and receive vary by the vehicle option.

Steering wheel remote controls

Type A



Type B



NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

SEEK/PRESET (^ / v)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pushed up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it functions in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

It functions as the AUTO SEEK select button. It seeks until you release the button.

- MEDIA mode

It functions as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pushed up or down, it functions in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

It functions as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

- MEDIA mode

It functions as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -)

Push the lever up or down to adjust the volume.

MODE

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio mode.

MUTE (🔇)

Press the VOLUME lever to mute or activate the sound.

CUSTOM (★) (if equipped)

Press the custom button to set frequently used features.

Infotainment system



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Voice recognition



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Bluetooth® wireless technology

 if equipped

Steering wheel



Map lamp (Type A)



Map lamp (Type B)



(1) Call/Answer/End button

(2) Microphone

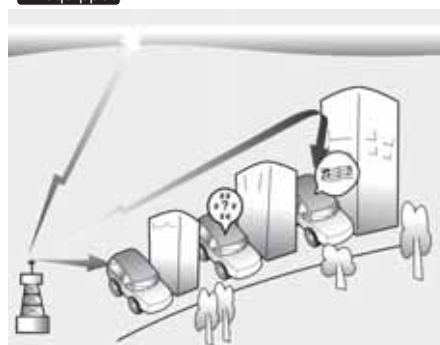
For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

CAUTION

To prevent driver distractions, minimise your use of these features whilst driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

How vehicle radio works

 if equipped

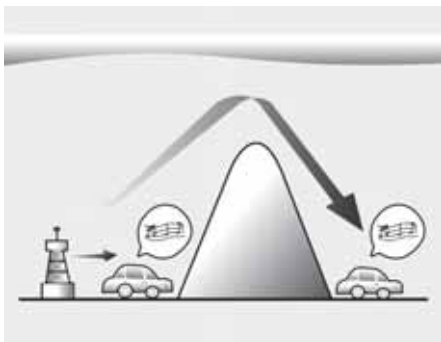


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

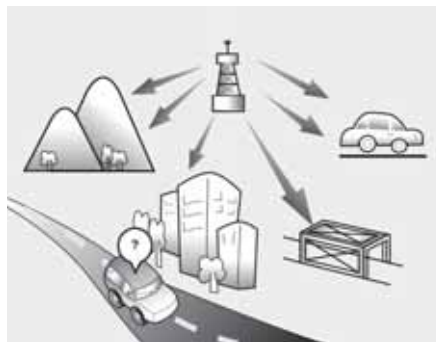
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception



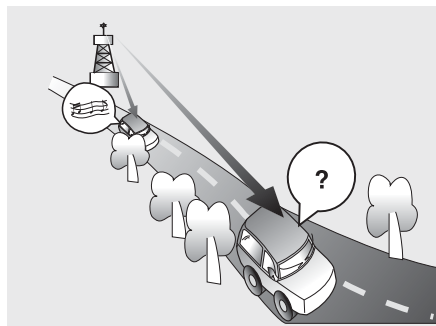
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station



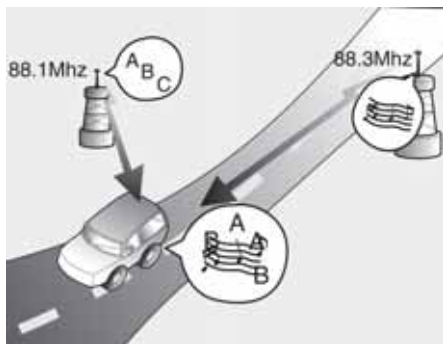
FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions.

These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.

- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.



WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

iPod®

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.



6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving	6-3
Before entering the vehicle.....	6-3
Before starting	6-3
Start/Stop button	6-4
Start/Stop button positions.....	6-5
Starting the vehicle.....	6-6
Turning off the vehicle.....	6-8
Remote start.....	6-8
Reduction gear	6-9
Reduction gear operation	6-9
Cluster display message.....	6-13
Good driving practices	6-14
Regenerative braking system	6-15
Using regenerative braking system.....	6-15
Regenerative braking system limitations.....	6-16
One Pedal Driving	6-16
Using i-PEDAL	6-17
Smart regeneration system	6-18
Smart regeneration system on/off	6-18
Smart regeneration system operating condition	6-19
Smart regeneration level settings.....	6-19
Pausing smart regeneration system.....	6-20
Front sensors (Front radar).....	6-20
System warning due to sensor problems.....	6-20
Smart regeneration system precautions.....	6-21
Braking system	6-24
Power-assist brakes.....	6-24
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-25
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	6-25
Auto Hold.....	6-28
Brake Disc Cleaning	6-30
Anti-Lock Brake System (EBP).....	6-31
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	6-32
Downhill brake control (DBC)	6-34
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	6-36
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-37

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	6-37
Good braking practices	6-38
Drive mode integrated control system	6-38
Driver mode	6-38
Driver mode characteristic	6-40
Active air flap	6-41
Malfunction	6-41
Special driving conditions	6-42
Hazardous driving conditions	6-42
Rocking the vehicle	6-42
Smooth cornering	6-42
Driving at night	6-43
Driving in the rain	6-43
Driving in flooded areas	6-43
Highway driving	6-43
Winter driving	6-45
Snow or icy conditions	6-45
Winter precautions	6-46
Trailer towing	6-47
Vehicle weight	6-47
Overloading	6-48

Before driving

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside rearview mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument cluster when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to the “Seat belts” section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, do not drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

Start/Stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the Start/Stop button illuminates and goes off for a few seconds after the door is closed.

WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency: Press and hold the Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Start/Stop button 3 times (within 3 seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- NEVER press the Start/Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This results in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
 - Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
 - NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Start/Stop button or any other control whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
-

Start/Stop button positions

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button with the vehicle in P (Park). If the Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).	
ACC	Press the Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable.	If you leave the Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.
ON	Press the Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started.	Do not leave the Start/Stop button in the ON position when the vehicle is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/ Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

i Information

To prevent vehicle battery discharge, the Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position when the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position with the gear in P (Park) for a certain period of time. When the function operates, the tail lights turns off. To use the tail lights again, turn the headlight switch located on the steering column to the OFF and ON position again.

Starting the vehicle

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.

Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the  indicator blinks and the warning message 'Key not in vehicle' appears. When all doors are closed, the chime also sounds for a few seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON).

Starting the vehicle

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Start/Stop button. If the vehicle starts, the READY indicator comes on.

CAUTION

- Because the vehicle does not make the engine sound, pay attention to the surrounding environment and drive carefully.
- After parking or waiting for a traffic light, check around (children, obstacle, etc.) before departure.
- When reversing, check directly behind you before driving. Pedestrians may not be able to recognise vehicle sounds.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the (READY) indicator turns off whilst you are moving, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.
If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.
- The vehicle enters the ready mode (READY indicator on) if you get in the vehicle with a smart key whilst scheduled climate or remote climate control is operating.

The vehicle also enters the ready mode if you get in the vehicle and place the NFC digital key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), and then close the door or depress the brake pedal.

If a smart key or digital key (if equipped) is not detected in the vehicle after the door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed, a warning message appears.

When the vehicle is in the ready mode, be careful as the vehicle may move when shifting the gear from P (Park) to another gear position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the stop light fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the vehicle.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the vehicle by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

Pressing the brake pedal many times whilst READY indicator light is off will increase the possibility of discharging the 12 V battery.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

i Information

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the motor whilst warming it up.
- If ambient temperature is low, the  indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

i Information

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

VESS generates virtual engine sound to make pedestrians to aware. VESS operates when the vehicle can be driven. When the gear is in P (Park), VESS does not work.

Emergency starting



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Turning off the vehicle

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.
4. Make sure the READY indicator is off in the instrument cluster.



CAUTION

If the READY indicator on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

Remote start



You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
 2. Press the remote start (1) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.
 3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start (1) button once.
- The remote start (1) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.).
 - The vehicle may not remotely start if the bonnet or tailgate is opened.
 - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
 - The vehicle displays '**Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running**' if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
 - The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.

Reduction gear



[A] Rotary gear shift dial
[B] P button

Reduction gear operation

To change the gear, depress the brake pedal and rotate the rotary gear shift dial.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

Rotary shifter/ Rotary gear shift dial

P (Park)



Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the vehicle off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear automatically shift to P (Park).

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the wheels toward the kerb to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- Do not use the P (Park) position instead of the parking brake.

Information

For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), EPB applies automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.



Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift the gear to R (Rear), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

However, if the vehicle is moving, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent reduction gear damage. The direction of the rotary gear shift dial is the same as that of the wheel.

NOTICE

- When the vehicle is stopped in R (Reverse) or D (Drive), if the driver's door is opened, the gear shifts to P (Park) automatically.
If the vehicle is moving in R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the driver's door is opened and the driver's seat belt is unfastened, the gear may not shift to P (Park) automatically to prevent reduction gear damage.
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the reduction gear.

N (Neutral)



To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

If you turn the vehicle off in N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the vehicle off, refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF" section in the following description.

To rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial once clockwise or counterclockwise.

If the current gear position is in D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial counterclockwise. When the gear position is in R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial clockwise.

D (Drive)



To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

The reduction gear automatically activates the regenerative braking system according to the road conditions.

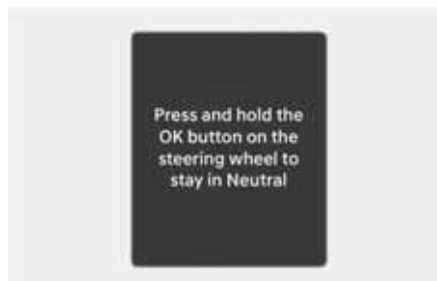
! CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

NOTICE

- When the vehicle is stopped in R (Reverse) or D (Drive), if the driver's door is opened, the gear shifts to P (Park) automatically.
If the vehicle is moving in R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the driver's door is opened and the driver's seat belt is unfastened, the gear may not shift to P (Park) automatically to prevent reduction gear damage.
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) to prevent reduction gear damage.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF



If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the vehicle is in the ACC state, do the following.

- Turn off Auto Hold and release Electronic Parking Brake when the vehicle is running.
- Rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message '**Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral**' appears on the cluster display.
- Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
- When the message '**Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel.**' appears on the cluster display, press the Start/Stop button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

If you open the driver's door within 3 minutes, the gear shifts to P (Park) and the Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

NOTICE

- With the gear in N (Neutral), the Start/Stop button is in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in the ACC position or the 12 V battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.
- Before entering an automatic car wash, release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) manually. If EPB is applied, it may damage the vehicle or automatic car wash.

i Information

When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied, press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal. The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be released manually because EPB does not release automatically even though the gear is shifted to N (Neutral).

Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the vehicle running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral), and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is on.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the instrument cluster.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle.
3. Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

i Information

The gear cannot be shifted whilst the charging cable is connected.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gears when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to the "Jump starting (12 V battery)" section in chapter 8 or we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the EPB, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Cluster display messages

Press brake pedal to change gear

This message is displayed when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

This message is displayed when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

This gear is already selected

This message is displayed when the currently selected shift gear is selected again.

This message is displayed when the shift gear does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check P button

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the P (Park) button.

If this message is displayed when the button is not pressed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Shifting system error

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check rotary gear shift dial

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Rotary gear shift dial stuck

This message is displayed when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to its normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle

This message is displayed when the P (Park) button does not operate properly.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving.
Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst driving. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.

Also, shift the gear back to D (Drive) whilst the vehicle is moving may severely damage the reduction gear.

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the instrument cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the vehicle may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the shift gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI Vehicle recommends you to follow all posted speed limits.

Regenerative braking system

Regenerative braking system operates the paddle shifter to control the regenerative braking intensity of the vehicle. It improves the energy efficiency of the vehicle and helps the driver to have a better driving experience.

i Information

The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to engage the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

Using regenerative braking system

Operating paddle shifter

Operate the paddle shifter as shown below to use the regenerative braking system.



- Pull the left paddle shift (➡) once to raise the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It increases decelerating intensity.
- Pull the right paddle shift (⬅) once to lower the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It decreases decelerating intensity.

- Pull and hold the left paddle shift (➡) for over 0.5 seconds to keep raising the regenerative braking intensity level. Keeping hold of the paddle shift brings the vehicle to stop. (For more information, refer to the "One Pedal Driving" section in this chapter.)
- (Whilst the smart regeneration system is turned on) Pull and hold the right paddle (⬅) shift for over 1 second to turn off the smart regeneration system. (For more information, refer to the "Smart regeneration system" section in this chapter.)

Checking the amount of regenerative braking



The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster. When the vehicle is turned off and on again after the regenerative braking level is lowered to 0, the braking level changes to 1.

Regenerative braking system limitations

Regenerative braking intensity cannot be changed using the paddle shifter in the following situations:

- When the both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- When the vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- When Smart Cruise Control is activated (if equipped).
- When regenerative braking is continuously operated with the battery fully charged

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Adjustable Range
ECO	0 to 3
NORMAL	0 to 3
SPORT	0 to 3

For more information, refer to the "Drive mode integrated control system" section in this chapter.

One Pedal Driving

One pedal driving operates the paddle shifter whilst coasting to control the intensity of regenerative braking. It assists the driver to stop the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal.

i Information

Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.

Using one pedal driving

Pull and hold the left paddle shifter () for over 0.5 seconds whilst coasting to enable the one pedal driving mode.

- Release the paddle shifter when the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h to return to the previously set regenerative braking level.
- If the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the vehicle will keep engaging the brake although the driver releases the paddle shifter.
- Releasing the paddle shifter after the vehicle comes to a stop maintains the vehicle stationary.

CAUTION

- The vehicle may not come to a stop although the one pedal driving function is active, depending on the condition of the vehicle and the road. Check the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator whilst pulling and holding the left paddle shifter () to increase the braking level, one pedal driving function will work like i-PEDAL function. In this case, the vehicle speed is no longer controllable through the paddle shifter.

One pedal driving limitations

In the following conditions, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the one pedal driving function is active. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

- When driving on a slope, or when the vehicle is repeatedly driven and stopped.
- When the vehicle is driving through the end of the slope.
- When driving on a slippery surface such as an icy, rainy, or muddy road.

- When the wheels are not properly aligned.
- When a wheel slip or wheel spin occurs.
- When the weight on board is too heavy.
- When the vehicle is tilted to one side.
- When the tyre is worn out too much.

Automatic engagement of EPB

Use one pedal driving function to bring the vehicle to a stop and automatically engage the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).

After the vehicle is stopped, EPB is automatically engaged when any of the following conditions are satisfied

- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened and the driver's door is open.
- The gear shifts to N (Neutral).
- The bonnet is open.
- The tailgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- One pedal driving is limited due to other reasons.

Using i-PEDAL

i-PEDAL assists the driver to accelerate, decelerate, and stop the vehicle with only the accelerator pedal.

Turning on/off the i-PEDAL

Turning on i-PEDAL:

Pull the left paddle shifter ($\leftarrow \text{D}$) once when the regenerative braking level is at 3. i-PEDAL is turned on and the instrument cluster displays the 'i-PEDAL'. i-PEDAL is not available whilst the smart regeneration system is ON. Turn off the smart regeneration system first before using i-PEDAL.

Turning off i-PEDAL:

Pull the right paddle shifter ($\rightarrow \text{D}$) once whilst the function is ON. Otherwise, shift the gear to R (reverse) then to D (drive) whilst the function is ON. i-PEDAL is disabled and regenerative braking level is set to 3.

CAUTION

Depending on the vehicle and road condition, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the i-PEDAL function is active. Check for the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to control the vehicle speed.

Do not use i-PEDAL on slippery roads.

i-PEDAL limitations

In the following conditions, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the i-PEDAL is properly activated. Depress the brake to stop the vehicle.

- When driving on a slope, or when the vehicle is repeatedly driven and stopped
- When the vehicle is driving through the end of the slope
- When driving on a slippery surface such as an icy, rainy, or muddy road
- When the wheels are not properly aligned
- When a wheel slip or wheel spin occurs
- When the weight on board is too heavy
- When the vehicle is tilted to the side
- When the tyre is worn out too much

Smart regeneration system

 if equipped

The smart regeneration system recognises vehicle-to-vehicle distance, road gradient, and speed cameras and controls the regenerative braking level whilst coasting. It reduces unnecessary depressing of pedals to improve energy efficiency and driver convenience.

Information

- Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.
- The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to engage the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

Smart regeneration system on/off

Operate the paddle shifter as shown below to use the smart regeneration system.

- **Turning on the smart regeneration system:** Whilst the READY indicator is ON, shift the gear to D (drive), and pull and hold the right paddle shifter () for over a second.



The smart regeneration system is ON and the regenerative braking level is displayed as 'AUTO'.

- **Turning off the smart regeneration system:** Whilst the smart regeneration system is ON, pull and hold the right paddle shifter () for over a second. The instrument cluster will display the regenerative braking level instead of 'AUTO', and the smart regeneration system turns off.
- **Using one pedal driving:** Whilst the smart regeneration system is ON, pull and hold the left paddle shifter () for over 0.5 seconds (For more information, refer to the "One Pedal Driving" section in this chapter.)

i-PEDAL is not available whilst the smart regeneration system is ON. Turn off the smart regeneration system first before using i-PEDAL.

Smart regeneration system operating condition

When the regenerative braking level is displayed as 'AUTO' and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the system automatically controls the regenerative braking level under the following conditions:

- The road gradient changes.
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.

CAUTION

- When the Forward Safety warning light is ON, the smart regeneration system does not work properly. Depress the brake pedal to decelerate.
- The function that adjusts the regenerative braking intensity depending on the road gradient is only effective when the regenerative braking level is 0. Braking intensity does not significantly change depending on the road gradient if the regenerative braking level is 1 or above.

Smart regeneration level settings



The instrument cluster displays 'AUTO' (1) when the smart regeneration system is ON. Depending on the conditions, the system adjusts the regenerative braking level (2). The sky blue indicator light (3) illuminates when the vehicle recognises a vehicle.

Smart regeneration default setting

The default braking level of the smart regeneration system can be changed. Set the default braking level to the lowest and let the system adjust the braking intensity automatically.

To change the default level of the smart regeneration system, pull the right paddle shifter () once whilst the system is ON.

Pausing smart regeneration system

The smart regeneration system is temporarily turned off in the following conditions. Whilst the system is turned off, the driver must keep eyes on the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- Smart Cruise Control is ON (if equipped).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- ABS is operating.

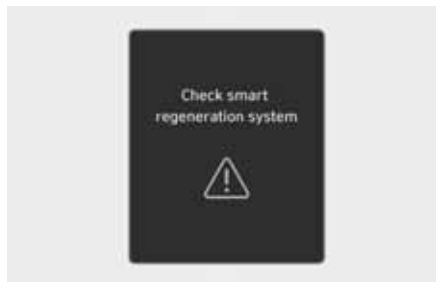
Front sensors (Front radar)



[A] Front radar

The front radar recognises the distance from the vehicle ahead to control the regenerative braking intensity. When the front radar is covered with snow, rain, or other foreign substances, the performance of the sensors may reduce, and the smart regeneration system may turn off. Always keep the sensors clean.

System warning due to sensor problems



If the smart regeneration system is turned off due to the front radar being covered with foreign substances or due to other causes, the '**Check Smart Regeneration System**' warning message appears. Also the regenerative braking level is displayed instead of 'AUTO'.

The system operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the system is turned on by pulling and holding the right paddle shifter (⌚) for over a second.

If the smart regeneration system does not operate normally after the front radar has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection.

Smart regeneration system precautions

- Always monitor the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. The smart regeneration system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.
- Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. The smart regeneration system may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations.

General precautions

- Always maintain a safety distance from the vehicle ahead, and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.
- Always prepare for unexpected situations and depress the brake pedal to decelerate when necessary. The smart regeneration system cannot react to pedestrians, vehicles making a sudden stop, and vehicles coming from the opposite lane.
- If the vehicle ahead frequently changes the lane, keep your eyes forward to be prepared for hazardous situations. In this case, the smart regeneration system may respond late and may inappropriately response to vehicle movements from the side lanes.
- The driver must depress the brake pedal when stopping the vehicle.

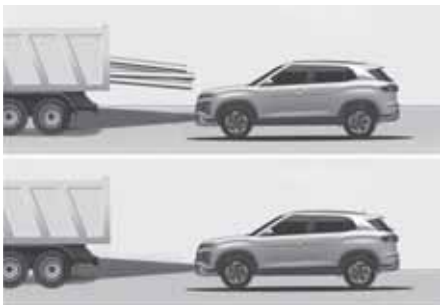
- Depress the brake pedal to decelerate in the following conditions when:
 - The front part of the vehicle is lifted up because of the cargo loaded on the rear part of the vehicle.
 - You are operating the steering wheel.
 - You are not driving in the centre of the lane.
 - You are driving on a that is too narrow or too curved.
- The smart regeneration system may be temporarily turn off when exposed to strong electromagnetic waves.

Front sensor precautions

- Make sure that no physical impact is applied to the sensor or its surroundings. If the sensor is dislocated due to the shock, the system may not work properly and the instrument cluster may not display any warnings. If the sensor is exposed to physical impacts, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection.
- The sensors and its surroundings, the sensor covers, and the vehicle grille should always be kept clean.
- Do not attach any accessories such as molding or stickers on the sensor and its detection range, or change the vehicle grille. It may affect sensor performance.
- Always use genuine parts for the sensor cover, and do not paint it.
- Use soft fabric to prevent damage to the sensor cover when washing the car.
- Do not spray the sensor or the surrounding with high pressure water.

Precautions for vehicle recognition

- The front sensors may suddenly recognise the foregoing vehicle when the smart regeneration system reacts slowly, or the vehicle is going through the end of a slope or curve. In this case, the regenerative braking intensity is increased and the vehicle may slow down.



- The front sensors may be unable to recognise the vehicle ahead in the following situations even if it is on the same lane.
 - Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
 - Vehicles offset to one side
 - Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
 - Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads
- When the vehicle in front of the foregoing vehicle is at a stop and the foregoing vehicle changes the lane, the front sensors may be unable to recognise the stopped vehicle.

Precautions on the curves



- The front sensors may be unable to recognise the foregoing vehicle if you are coasting on a curve. The regenerative braking intensity may automatically be lowered, which may accelerate the vehicle.



- On a curved road, the front sensors may recognise the vehicles on the other lane as the foregoing vehicle of the same lane. It may increase the regenerative braking intensity and the vehicle may decelerate. Check the surroundings and depress the accelerator to prevent unnecessary reduce of speed.
- If the front sensors suddenly recognise the vehicle ahead, regenerative braking intensity may rise and the vehicle may decelerate.

Precautions on the slope



- When the vehicle is coasting through the end of a slope or where the gradient is changing, the front sensors may be unable to recognise, or may suddenly recognise the vehicle ahead. It may adjust the regenerative braking intensity and change the vehicle speed.
- When driving up or down the slope, check for the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

Precautions for shifting lanes



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

- If a vehicle on the next lane is moving into the front of your vehicle, the front sensors can only recognise the vehicle when it is completely inside the detection range.
- The front sensors may recognise the vehicles late that intervene suddenly.

Braking system

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event of a vehicle power failure, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle, but it will require greater force and increased pedal travel than normal. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.



WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This may create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the vehicle is off (READY indicator OFF). The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
 - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
 - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
 - When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.



Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- Whilst driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tyre wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

i Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.
- The driver turns the vehicle off whilst Auto Hold is operating.
- The gear is shifted to P (Park).

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

Releasing the parking brake

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1. Press the Start/Stop button to ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park) or in N (Neutral)
With the vehicle running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive). Make sure the doors, bonnet, and tailgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
 - Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
-

i Information

- You can engage EPB even though the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
 - Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.
-

Warning messages

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, bonnet and tailgate

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the bonnet, tailgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.

! WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
 - Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
 - Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.
-

NOTICE

Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

i Information

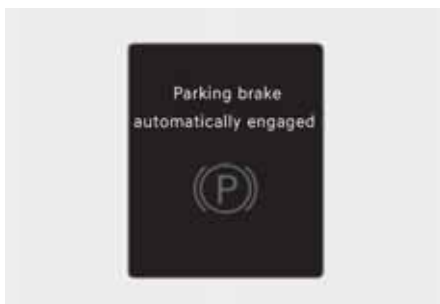
- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal/Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Parking brake automatically engaged/Parking brake automatically applied



When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Start/Stop button is in the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Start/Stop button is ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

i Information

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking brake warning light



This light illuminates when the Parking Brake is applied with the Start/Stop button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, make sure the Parking Brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the Parking Brake is released whilst the vehicle is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

i Information

When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply:



[A] White

1. With the driver's door, bonnet, and tailgate closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator comes on and the system is in standby.
2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
 - The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
 - If EPB is applied, Auto Hold is released.

To release:

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

! WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

To cancel:

[A] Light off

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the **AUTO HOLD** switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator turns off.

WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

i Information

The Auto Hold does not operate when:

- The driver's door or bonnet is opened.
- The tailgate is opened.
- EPB is applied.
- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
 - The driver's door or bonnet is opened.
 - The tailgate is opened.
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
 - The vehicle moves several times.

The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, bonnet, or tailgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or bonnet open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Warning messages

Parking brake automatically applied

When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning sounds and a message appears.

Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and a message appears.



CAUTION

If warning message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate normally. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning sounds and a message appears.

Press the AUTO HOLD switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Brake Disc Cleaning

Use the Brake Disc Cleaning function if noise is generated when depressing the brake whilst driving or if the brake disc gets rusty. It helps reduce the noise and rust. Regenerative braking is restrained whilst Brake Disc Cleaning is operated, which may lower the electric energy efficiency.

Press and hold the AUTO HOLD button for over 3 seconds.

- Brake Disc Cleaning starts operating when the message '**Brake Disc Cleaning**' is displayed on the instrument cluster.
- Regenerative braking is restrained whilst the brake is depressed about 10 times whilst driving (it may differ depending on driving conditions). It helps reduce the noise and rust.
- Brake Disc Cleaning function will turn off automatically when the operation is completed. It can also be turned off before operation is completed by turning off the vehicle or pressing the AUTO HOLD button for over 3 seconds.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

Never test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS () warning light stays on for several seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS (ABS) warning light is on and stays on you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death it is recommended to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS (ABS) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

If not, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS (ABS) warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the electric vehicle control system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about 3 seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.



When the ESC is operating, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- When ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and the message, **'Traction and Stability Control limited'** illuminates.

The traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message **'Traction and Stability Control disabled'** illuminates and a warning chime sounds. Both the traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.

ESC indicator light (blinks)



ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- Never turn off ESC whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and collide.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the reduction gear:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce motor power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Downhill brake control (DBC)



Downhill Brake Control assists when descending down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

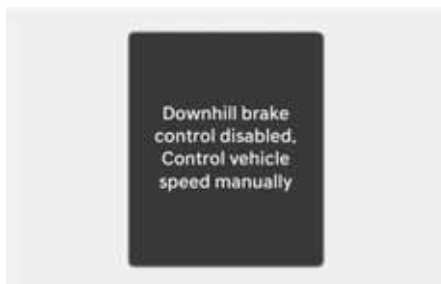
The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

The system is turned off whenever the vehicle is turned off.

Press the button to turn on the system and press the button again to turn it off.

System operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	Green light on 	Press the Downhill Brake Control button when vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (37 mph). Downhill Brake Control turns on and enters the standby mode. The system does not turn on if vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
Activated	Green light blink 	In the standby mode, Downhill Brake Control activates under the following conditions: • The hill is steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed. • Vehicle speed is within 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph) range. Within the activation speed range 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph), the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	Green light off 	Downhill Brake Control will turn off under the following conditions: • The Downhill Brake Control button is pressed again. • Vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
	Green light on 	Downhill Brake Control is deactivated but maintains the standby mode under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • Vehicle speed is between 40-60 km/h (25-37 mph).
System malfunction	Yellow light on 	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, Downhill Brake Control is deactivated. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



If Downhill Brake Control is not working properly, this warning message appears on the cluster display and you may hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

WARNING

Always turn off Downhill Brake Control on normal roads. The system might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

Information

- Downhill Brake Control may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Downhill Brake Control may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.
- Downhill Brake Control does not operate when:
 - The gear is in P (Park).
 - ESC is activated.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when Downhill Brake Control is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when Downhill Brake Control is activated.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM does not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

VSM operation

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light () is on or blinks.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (🚫) indicator light illuminates.

To turn on VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

⚠ WARNING

If the ESC (🚫) indicator light or MDPS (🚫!) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

- Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds.

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. It does not activate, if the ESC is not operating normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, whilst sharply and severely braking.

ESS operation

The stop light blinks quickly when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s², and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).)
- ABS is activated.

ESS off

After the blinking of the stop lights, the hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON when:

- Driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph) and the sudden braking situation is over.
- ABS is deactivated.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:

- The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.
- The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Emergency Stop Signal does not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

Drive mode integrated control system

 if equipped

Drive mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions.

The system resets to NORMAL mode, when the vehicle is restarted.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.



The mode changes, as the following, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is turned to the right or left.

- ECO ↔ NORMAL ↔ SPORT

Drive mode features

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve energy efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

Energy efficiency varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to NORMAL mode when the vehicle is restarted.
- When ECO mode is activated:
 - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
 - The air conditioner performance may be limited.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve energy efficiency.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the energy efficiency may decrease.

- When the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to NORMAL mode when the vehicle is restarted.

Drive mode characteristic

The characteristic of each components varies depending on which drive mode is selected.

Drive mode	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT
Characteristics	Normal driving mode	High electric energy efficiency mode	Sporty driving mode
Switch activation	Turn right or left		
Indicator on the instrument cluster	-	ECO	SPORT
Climate control system*1	NORMAL	ECO(ECO/NORMAL)	NORMAL
Regenerative braking level	0-3		

*1: You can set the driving condition for each drive mode, at the **Drive mode > ECO > Climate control** in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Active air flap

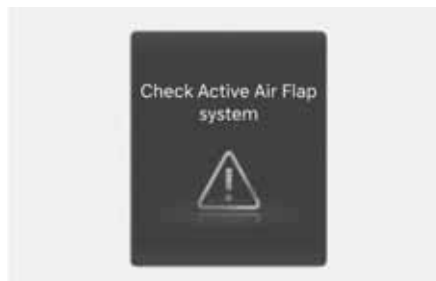


Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

i Information

Active air flap system could be activate regardless of the vehicle condition. (Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

Malfunction



The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When '**Check Active Air Flap System**' is popped up on display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

! CAUTION

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction whilst the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Changing the tyre speed suddenly could cause the tyres to skid whilst driving on slippery surface. Be careful when driving on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the vehicle.

To prevent reduction gear wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the reduction gear is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

- Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres may increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.
 - If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing a motor compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tyres or the motor. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).
 - If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid motor overheating, possible damage to the gear, and tyre damage.
-

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident.

For more information, refer to the "Tyres and wheels" section in chapter 9.

- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to the "Tyres and wheels" section in chapter 9.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail.

Information

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

Coolant and high voltage battery

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

Reducing the risk of rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

Some Sports Utility Vehicles (SUVs) can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
 - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
 - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the centre of gravity.
 - Keep tyres properly inflated.
 - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.
-

WARNING

Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

Winter driving

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Use snow tyres when the road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F). If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tyre chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tyre chains only in pairs and on the front tyres. Installing tyre chains on the tyres provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

i Information

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the EPB, and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- Use SAE "S" class wire chains
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km (0.3-0.6 mi.).
- Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.

- Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

Winter precautions

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in Chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or in a service station.

To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer antifreeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause an motor failure. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Trailer towing

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Vehicle weight

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading



WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver Assistance System

NOTICE

- The Driver Assistance System uses camera and radar system to give signals and controls to improve the safety surroundings and comfort of the driver. It should be noted that ADAS only assists the driver and it does not interchange or substitute with the driver.

The ADAS delivers vast benefits to driver, but the driver shall be only accountable for driving the car. Driver must be attentive while driving and should follow the traffic rules and regulations.

Driver assistance system notice	7-3
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)	7-3
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-5
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-6
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-12
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....	7-19
Lane Keeping Assist settings.....	7-20
Lane Keeping Assist operation.....	7-21
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations	7-23
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	7-25
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-27
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-28
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-31
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	7-35
Safe Exit Warning settings	7-35
Safe Exit Warning operation.....	7-36
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations	7-37
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA).....	7-39
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation	7-39
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	7-41
Driver Attention Warning settings	7-42
Driver Attention Warning operation	7-42

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations	7-43
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM).....	7-46
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings	7-47
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation	7-47
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction	7-48
Cruise Control (CC)	7-48
Cruise Control operation	7-48
Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....	7-51
Smart Cruise Control settings	7-52
Smart Cruise Control operation	7-53
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations	7-61
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....	7-66
Lane Following Assist settings	7-67
Lane Following Assist operation	7-67
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations	7-69
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	7-70
Rear View Monitor settings	7-70
Rear View Monitor operation	7-71
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations	7-73
Surround View Monitor (SVM)	7-74
Surround View Monitor settings	7-74
Surround View Monitor operation.....	7-76
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations	7-79
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	7-80
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-80
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-81
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	7-84
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....	7-88
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings	7-88
Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....	7-89
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations	7-89
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	7-91
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	7-92
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....	7-92
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations.....	7-94

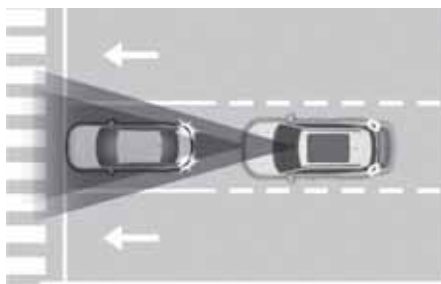
Driver assistance system notice

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)

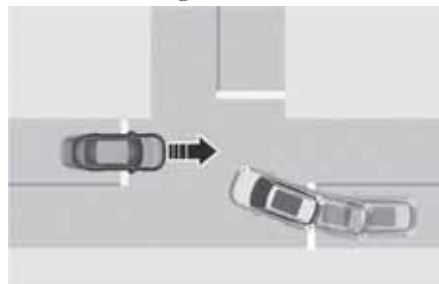
 if equipped

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler or cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



[A] Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

[B] Front radar

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Do not change the position of the license plate. The front radar's detection and control performance may be affected.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.
- If a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance assist settings

Forward safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Forward safety** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If **Forward safety** is deselected, Forward safety will turn off. The warning light (⚠️) will illuminate on the cluster.

⚠️ WARNING

If the vehicle is restarted, Forward Safety will maintain the last setting. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠️ CAUTION

The setting for Forward safety includes 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning', and 'Direct Oncoming'.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward safety warning timing** settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the warning timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
 - If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠️ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for **Warning timing**, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for **Warning timing** when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning methods



The **Warning methods** can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

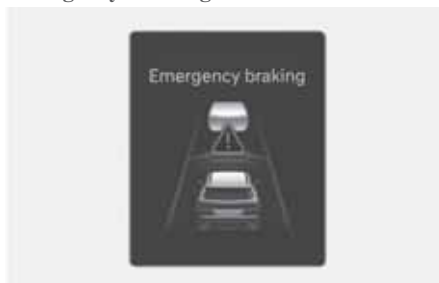
Collision Warning



To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message appears and the (⚠️) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message appears and the (🚗💡) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph)	
Strong braking power	About 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)	About 10-75 km/h (6-47 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

i Information

Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking system.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function will warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'

Collision Warning

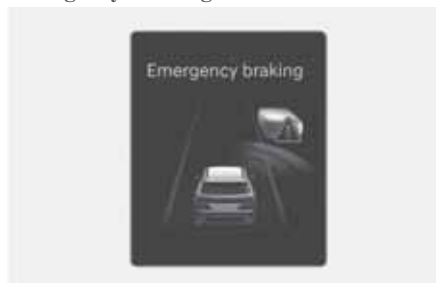


To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message appears and the (⚠️) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

The function will operate when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).
- The powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed is between about 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message appears and the (⚠️) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler or cyclist.

The function will operate when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).
- The powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed is between about 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph).

i Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when you turn left. If the driver's seat position is on the right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

Direct Oncoming function

Direct Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking', and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning

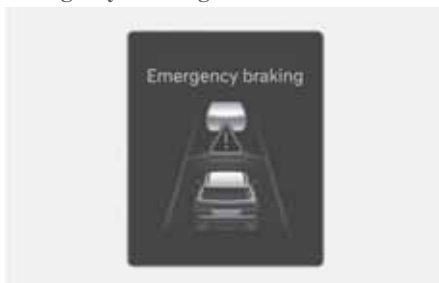


To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message appears and the (⚠) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

The function will operate when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) and over.

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message appears and the (⚠️) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler.

The function will operate when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) and over.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

WARNING

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- If your vehicle, the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the detecting performance of powered two-wheeler may decrease and temporarily limit or disable Front Collision-Avoidance Assist.

CAUTION

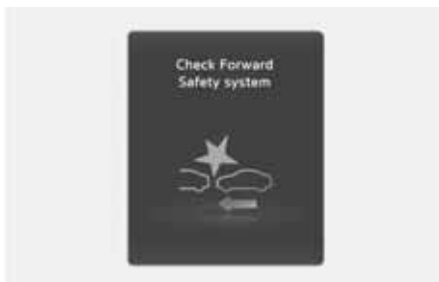
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, and pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, cyclist, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited or disabled if your vehicle speed is too high or the speed difference between your vehicle and powered two-wheeler or cyclist is large.

Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

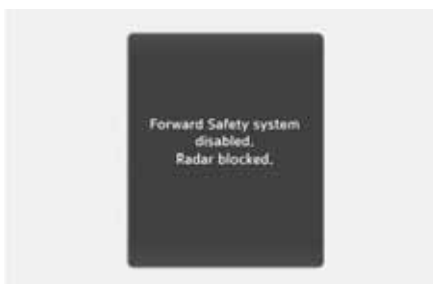
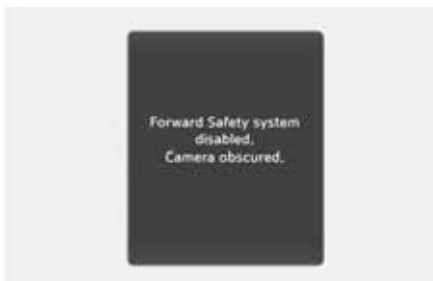
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Forward Safety system**' warning message will appear, and the ,  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, or sensor is covered with foreign material or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog or snow, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the '**Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.**' or the '**Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**' warning message, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is restarted when the sensors are disabled or malfunctioned, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle and powered two-wheeler is small or the vehicle and powered two-wheeler does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle and powered two-wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position

- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle and powered two-wheeler speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle and powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill

- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, and pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection

- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel

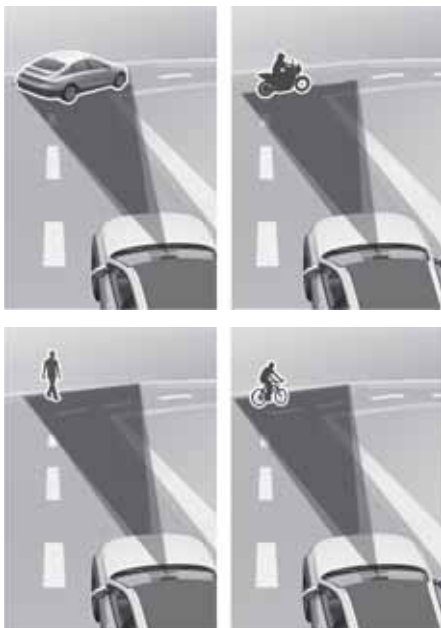
WARNING

• **Driving on a curved road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, and a pedestrian or a cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**





Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, and a pedestrian or a cyclist in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when vehicle, powered two-wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

• Changing lanes



[A] Your vehicle

[B] Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

- When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- [A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle
[C] Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

 if equipped

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Lane safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane safety** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist turns off and the yellow  indicator light appears on the cluster.

WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist cannot assist you.

Warning Methods



The **Warning methods** can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



- With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The grey or green  indicator light illuminates on the cluster.
- When Lane Keeping Assist turns off, the  indicator turns yellow.

i Information

- When Lane Driving Assist is ready to operate, the  indicator turns gray on the cluster.
- When Lane Driving Assist is operating, the  indicator turns green on the cluster.

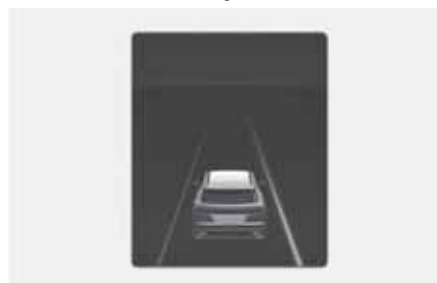
Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

Left



Right



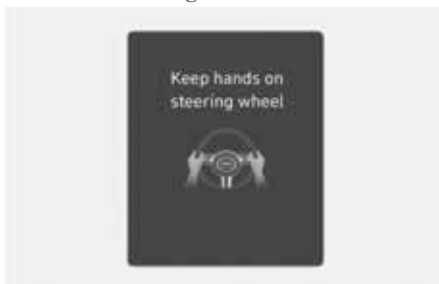
Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light blinks on the cluster, the lane line blinks on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning sounds.
- Lane Departure Warning operates under the following conditions, depending on recognition target:
 - Lane marking: Your vehicle speed is 45-200 km/h (28-120 mph)
 - Road edge: Your vehicle speed is 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light blinks on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates under the following conditions, depending on recognition target:
 - Lane marking: Your vehicle speed is 45-200 km/h (28-120 mph)
 - Road edge: Your vehicle speed is 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the **'Keep hands on steering wheel'** warning message appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
 - Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
 - The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
 - If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

Lane undetected



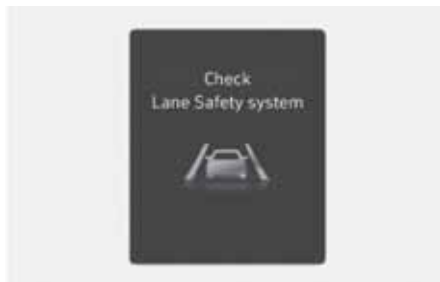
Lane detected



- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster changes from grey to white.
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

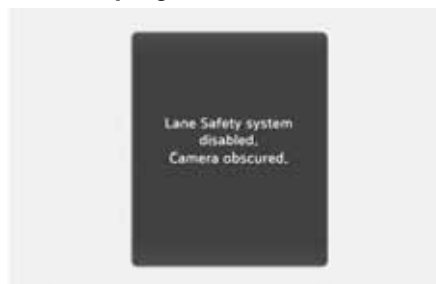
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Lane Safety system**' warning message and the master (⚠) warning light or yellow Lane Safety (🚗) warning light appears on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, the '**Lane Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.**' warning message and the master (⚠) warning light or Lane Safety (🚗) warning light appears on the instrument cluster. But, it is not a malfunction.

Lane Keeping Assist operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
 - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
 - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
 - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to “Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist” if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system’s warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
 - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
 - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
 - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
 - Vehicle speed is below 5 km/h (3 mph) or above 10 km/h (6 mph) the operating speed of Lane Keeping Assist.
 - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section in this chapter.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

 if equipped

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound.

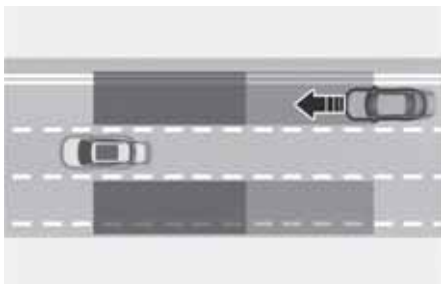
If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

CAUTION

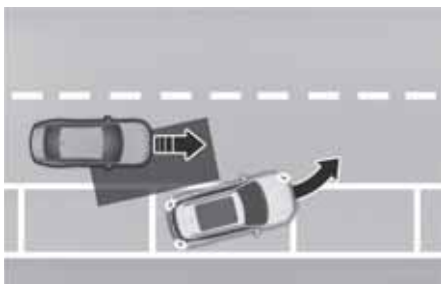
The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor



[A] Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Rear bumper genuine parts with rear corner radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting the rear bumper may result in poor performance of Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.

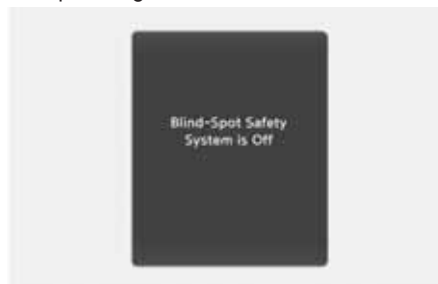
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate.
- If **Blind-spot safety** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist warns the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist is applied for parking exit depending on the collision risk levels.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-spot safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu to set whether to use each function.



When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the '**Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**' message will appear on the instrument cluster.

If you select **Blind-spot safety**, warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds. In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when **Blind-spot safety** is selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks for three seconds.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely. If **Blind-spot safety** is deselected, Blind-spot Collision Avoidance Assist cannot assist you.

Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains the last setting.

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** maintains the last setting.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Collision Warning



To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and instrument cluster illuminates.

- Vehicle detection operates when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision warning operates when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and instrument cluster blinks. At the same time, an audible warning sounds.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning is cancelled and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist returns to vehicle detection state.

Collision warning operates under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 40 km/h (25 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 10 km/h (7 mph)

WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Collision-avoidance assist (whilst parallel parking exit)



- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

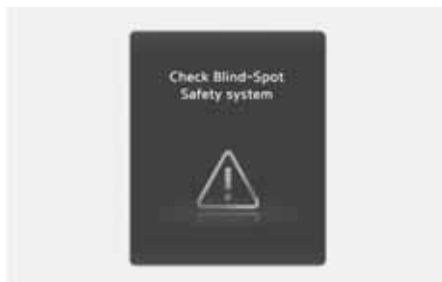
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

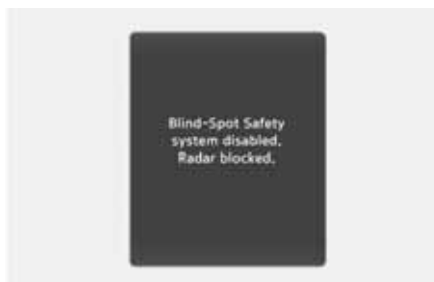


When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Blind-Spot Safety system**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (△) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the '**Check outside rearview mirror warning light**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (△) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the '**Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

! WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is blocked by a vehicle, wall, or pillar
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- You are driving on a highway access road or through a tollbooth
- Driving on a highway ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road

- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

WARNING

• **Driving on a curved road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

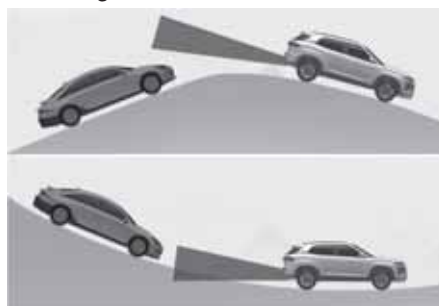
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognise a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

• **Driving on an inclined road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

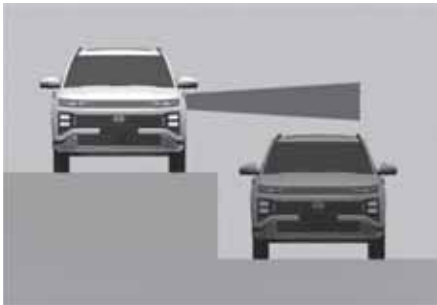
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

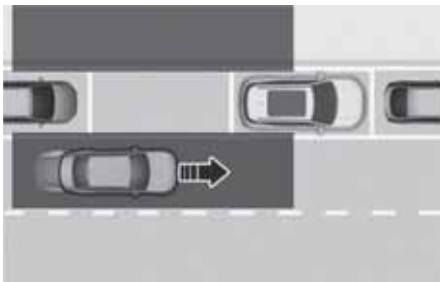
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
-

Safe Exit Warning (SEW)

 If equipped



Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[A] Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to the “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit Warning



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Exit safety** from the settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If **Exit safety** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

i Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Safe Exit Warning

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the '**Collision Warning**' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the warning light on the outside rearview mirrors blinks. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

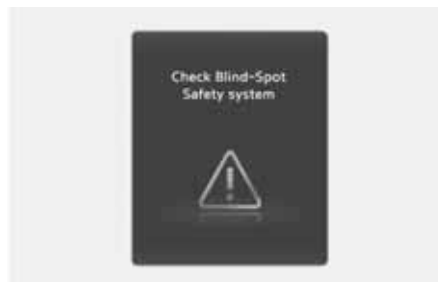
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in some situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

Information

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for about 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction



When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the '**Check Blind-Spot Safety system**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master warning light () will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the '**Check outside rearview mirror warning light**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master warning light () will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the '**Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**'

warning message will appear on the cluster. But, it is not a malfunction.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



- (1) Speed Limit indicator
- (2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold the Driving Assist (DA) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 in km/h (5 mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



- The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



i Information

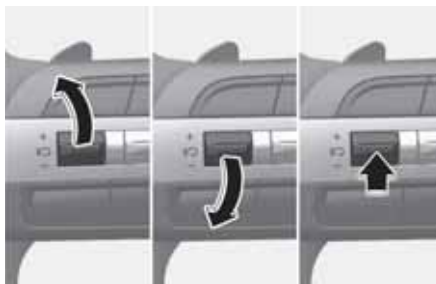
When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the II switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, -, II switch.

If you push the + switch up or -switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the II switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (Driving Assist) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist (Driving Assist) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (S^{LIMIT}) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

 if equipped

Inattentive driving warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading vehicle departure alert



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** and then enable **Leading vehicle departure alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.

If **Leading vehicle departure alert** is enabled, the function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive driving warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

Taking a break



The '**Consider taking a break**' message will appear and the inattentive driving (☹) warning light will blink on the cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

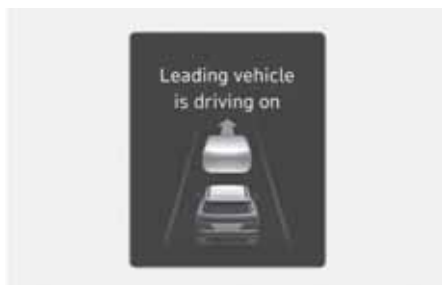
For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.

- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the '**Leading vehicle is driving away**' message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

i Information

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the '**Check Inattentive Driving Warning system**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and the inattentive driving (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning. If this occurs, the '**Inattentive Driving Warning disabled. Camera obscured.**' warning message, the master (⚠) warning light, and the inattentive driving (🚧) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. But, it is not a malfunction. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when driving after snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after turning ON the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly.

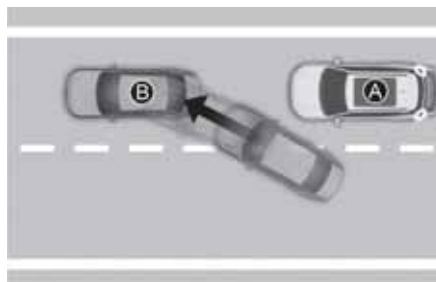
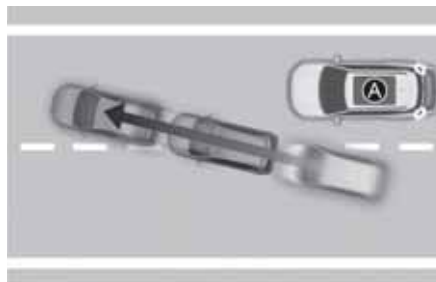
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- Lanes are blurred or erased

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

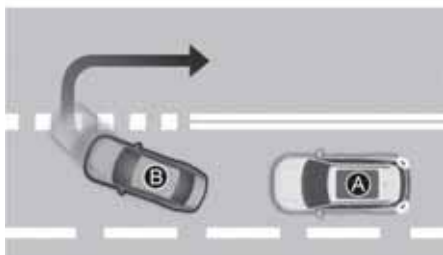
• When the vehicle cuts in



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



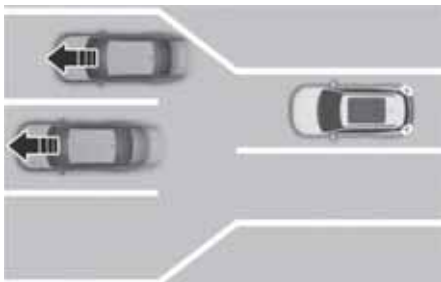
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Information

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in this chapter.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

 if equipped

Left



Right



Blind-Spot View Monitor uses the wide-side view cameras to display the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

Detecting sensor



[A] Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

[B] Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

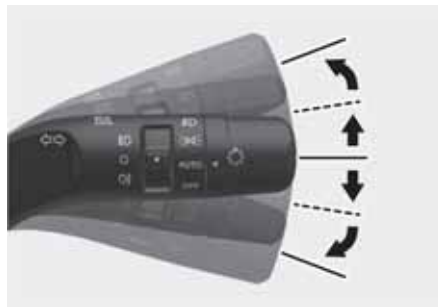
Setting features



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** and then enable **Blind-spot view monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on the Blind-Spot View Monitor feature.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.



Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate properly.

Cruise Control (CC)

 if equipped



- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CC) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

i Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of 10 in km/h (5 mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of five (multiple of ten in km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

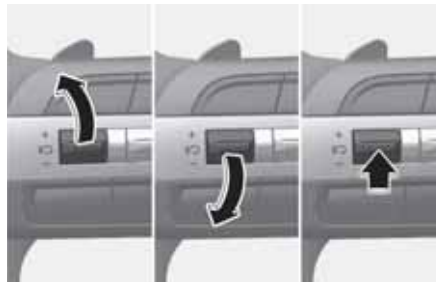
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the **||**  switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise  indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, - or **||**  switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the **||**  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the **||**  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the **||**  switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise  indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (Ⓢ) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

 if equipped

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera
[B] Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in this chapter.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving Convenience > SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change Distance, Acceleration, Reaction Speed manually.

Warning methods



The **Warning methods** can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
 - 10-170 km/h (5-105 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0-170 km/h (0-105 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is opened
- Parking brake is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

i Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

i Information

- If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- If you shift from a higher gear to a lower gear using the manual shift mode or paddle shifter, the vehicle speed may not accelerate to the set speed.

Setting vehicle distance



Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the headway settings from **Distance 4** → **Distance 3** → **Distance 2** → **Distance 1** → **Distance 4**.

If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: about 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: about 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: about 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: about 25 m (82 ft.)

i Information

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can increase the set speed up to 170 km/h (105 mph).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

Information

The driving speed may not reach the set speed depending on the vehicle characteristics and driving conditions.

Decreasing set speed



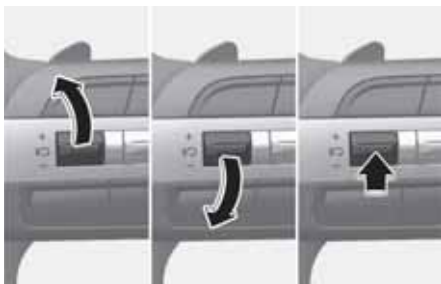
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the II switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or II switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the II switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the II switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the II switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



To turn Smart Cruise Control off, press the Driving Assist (⌂) button.

CAUTION

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist (⌂) button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

Display and Control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to “Cluster display” section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating



Temporarily cancelled



- When operating
 - (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
 - (2) Set speed
 - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled
 - (1) Your vehicle (grey)
 - (2) Previous set speed (grey)

i Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Accelerating temporarily



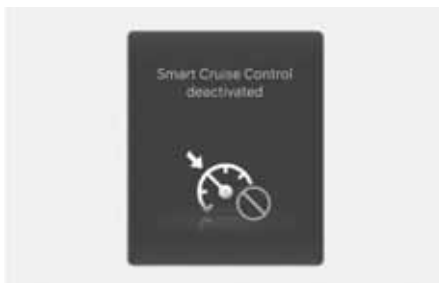
If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

! WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 180 km/h (115 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the '**Smart Cruise Control deactivated**' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

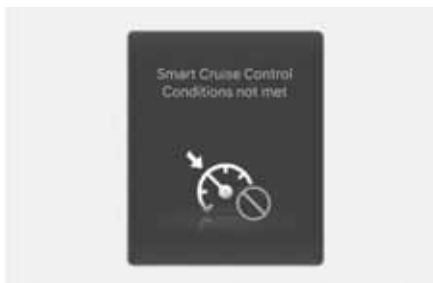
WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or  switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the '**Smart Cruise Control conditions not met**' will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or  switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



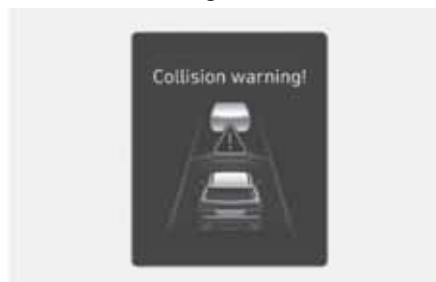
In the following situation, the '**Watch for surrounding vehicles**' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead whilst driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning



whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the '**Collision Warning**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

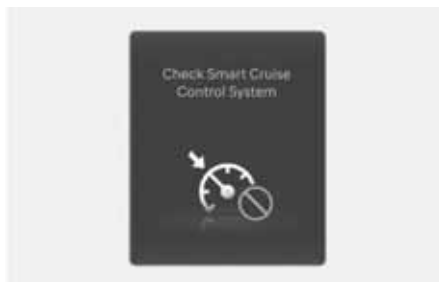
- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message appears or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
 - You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
-

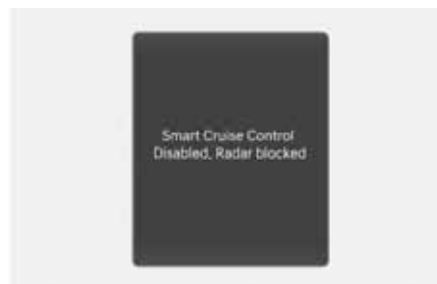
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the '**Check Smart Cruise Control system**' warning message and the master (△) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the '**Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked.**' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the instrument cluster. But, it is not a malfunction.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Your vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively

- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

• Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

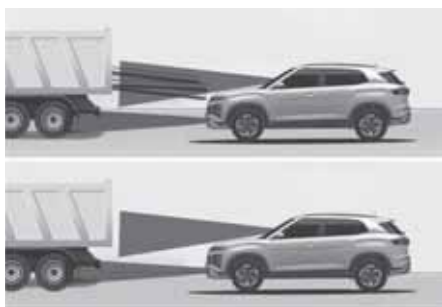
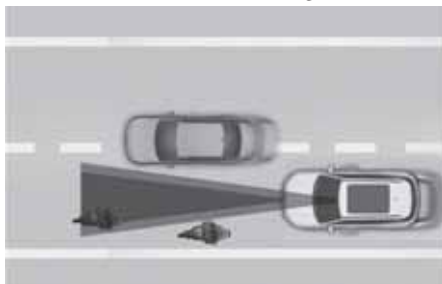
- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

• Situations when detecting are limited



In the following cases, some vehicles, pedestrians or animals in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

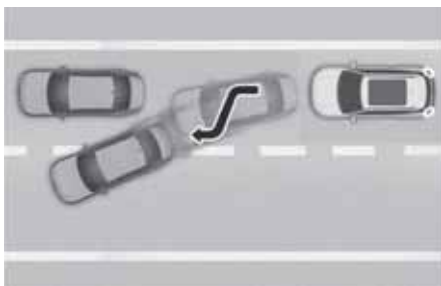
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

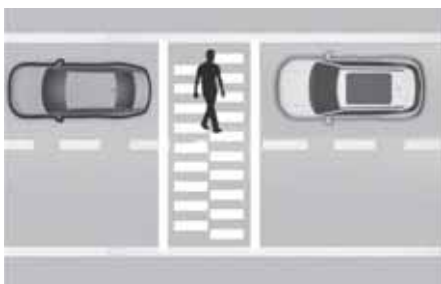


- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



Lane Following Assist (LFA)

+ if equipped

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green (Ⓢ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Lane Following Assist

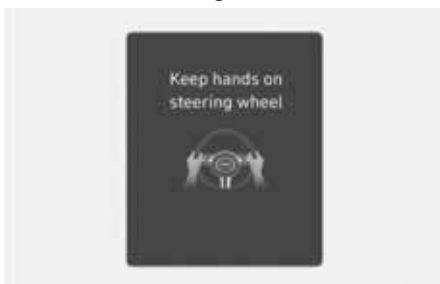


If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 170 km/h (105 mph), the green (Ⓢ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (Ⓢ) indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

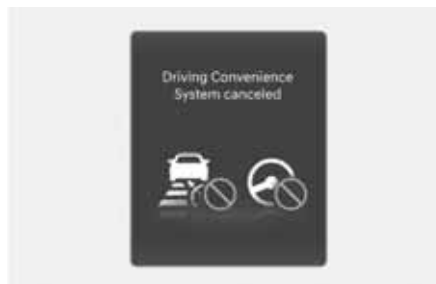
Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message will appear with a warning sound.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) with a warning sound



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the '**Driving Convenience systems canceled**' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

i Information

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected



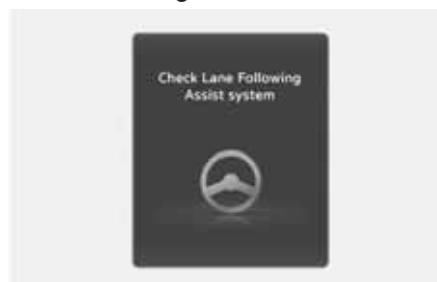
Lane detected



- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Lane Following Assist system**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (△) warning light appears on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more information on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

i Information

For more information on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

 if equipped

Rear View Monitor will activate when the back-up light is ON with the Start/Stop button ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position. Rear View Monitor is a supplemental function that shows behind the vehicle through infotainment system whilst backing-up.

This description is about the operation of the Rear View Monitor in vehicles equipped with navigation. The settings and description may be different if display audio has equipped.

Information

If display audio is applied, the description of Rear View Monitor may differ from the owner's manual. For more information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Detecting sensor



[A] Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

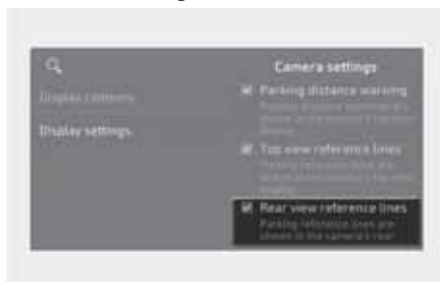
- **Parking safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Parking safety priority** in the infotainment system.

If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings



You can change Rear View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the **Settings** menu in the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.

In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Rear view reference lines**.

Rear view reference lines

If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system screen.

i Information

- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button whilst the gear is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on the Rear View Monitor.

Rear view



Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Touch the Change View button (2) to select rear view or rear top view.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system screen button (3) is Pressed.
- The gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The previous button (4) is selected on the rear view menu.

i Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Rear top view



Press the  icon.

The top view appears on the screen and the distance from the vehicle appears in the back of your vehicle.

i Information

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
 - When Rear View Monitor is turned on, the last displayed view mode appears on the screen. If the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view appears on the screen.
-

Extended rear camera use

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1), the rear view will turn off.
- Press any button of the infotainment system button, the rear view will turn off.

Rear View whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTICE

If rear view is being displayed in the screen because of Extended rear view monitor function whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) then press the Parking/View button twice, the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed again.
- One of the infotainment system screen button (3) is selected.
- The previous button (4) is selected on the rear view menu.

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), when rear view whilst driving appears on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

i Information

- The rear view does not turn off regardless of the mode when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The rear parking guidelines are displayed in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings > Display contents > Rear view reference lines** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system) However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- The rear view whilst driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view whilst driving is on, the rear top view will be deactivated.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations**Rear View Monitor malfunction**

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

! WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Surround View Monitor (SVM)

 if equipped

Surround View Monitor uses the wide view cameras and displays images around your vehicle through the infotainment system screen to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor



- [A] Wide-front view camera
- [B] Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)
- [C] Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)
- [D] Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

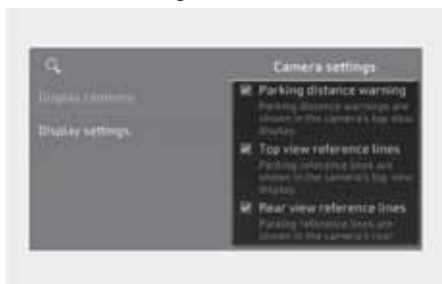
- **Parking safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Parking safety priority** in the infotainment system.

If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings



- You can change Surround View Monitor **Display contents** and **Display settings** by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the **Settings** menu in the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.
- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Parking distance warning**, **Top view reference lines** and **Rear view reference lines**.
- In the **Display settings**, you can change the screen's brightness and contrast.

Parking distance warning

When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.

Top view reference lines

When the **Top view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.

i Information

The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance of 2 m (79 in) from the vehicle.

Rear view reference lines

When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.

i Information

The horizontal guideline shows the distance of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in).

Surround view monitor auto on



With the vehicle on, select **Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to use the function.

i Information

For more information on Surround view monitor auto On, refer to Surround View Monitor operation in this chapter.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view function displays the front situation of the vehicle on the navigation system according to the driver's settings to help you drive or park safely.

Parking

During parking, the front view of Surround View Monitor is illuminated when:

- Press the Parking view button (1) when the vehicle is in P (Parking), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- Shift from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- When Surround View Monitor auto-on function is activated.

You can select a top view, a front view, a side view, or a wide view by pressing the switch view button (2) on Surround View Monitor screen.

During parking, the front view of Surround View Monitor is turned off when:

- Shift to P (Parking) or R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/view button (1).
- Press the back button (3) on Surround View Monitor screen.
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4).
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

i Information

When you turn on the front view, the last view used is displayed.

Rear view



The rear view function of Surround View Monitor displayed the rear situation of the vehicle on the navigation system according to the settings of the driver, helping to drive or park safely.

Parking

The rear view of Surround View Monitor during parking is illuminated when:

- If the vehicle is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- Press the Parking/view button (1) and then press the switch view button (2) to select the rear view.
- Shift to R (Reverse)

You can select a rear view, a rear top view, a rear side view, or a rear wide view by pressing the switch view button (2) on Surround View Monitor screen.

When vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view function of Surround View Monitor during parking is turned off when:

- Shift from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park).
- Press the Parking/view button (1).
- Press the back button (3) on Surround View Monitor screen.
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4).

- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

When in the R (Reverse), the rear view function of Surround View Monitor is turned off when:

- Shift to P (Park)

Front view whilst driving

The driver is able to check the front view on the screen for safe driving.

You may select rear view whilst driving using the change view button (2) .

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is pressed.
- The gear is shifted from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The view mode button (2) is pressed when the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

i Information

- When the front view whilst driving is activated, the latest used view mode displayed.
- The front view whilst driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the front view whilst driving is on, the front top view and side view are deactivated in all speed.

Rear View whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

You may select rear view or 3D view using the change view button (2) .

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is Pressed.

i Information

- When the rear view whilst driving is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view whilst driving.
- The rear view whilst driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view whilst driving is on, the rear top view and side view are deactivated in all speed.

3D view



The 3D view shows the image around the vehicle from various angles.

You can change angles by tapping the screen. Press the 3D view button again to return to the initial angle.

The 3D view of Surround View Monitor is turned on in the following cases:

- If the vehicle is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) state and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), or if Surround View Monitor is turned on in the R (Reverse) state, select the 3D view from the screen view switch button (2).

When in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) state, the 3D view function of Surround View Monitor during parking is turned off when:

- Shift from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park).
- Press the Parking/view button (1).
- Press the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4).
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

When in the R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the surround view monitor is turned off in the following cases:

- 3D views do not display guidelines.

- The top view screen displayed with front/rear view or 3D view converts the original image input from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the surroundings of the vehicle looking down.
- The top view does not display with the front/rear wide view.
- The top view zoom-in can be set to pinch-in/out adjustment or integrated controller manipulation within the top view area.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
 - The tailgate is opened
 - The driver or front passenger door is opened
 - The outside rearview mirrors are folded

WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

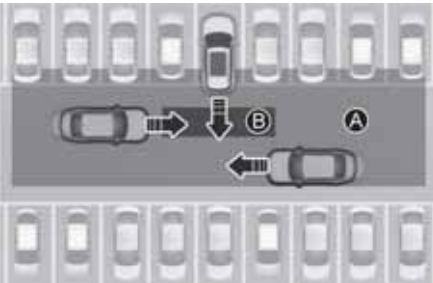
Information

Surround View Monitor uses the cameras installed on the vehicle to show images around the vehicle through the infotainment system screen. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the surroundings.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

 if equipped

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



- [A] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
[B] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[A] Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Information

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to the “Detecting sensor” section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear cross-traffic safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist always turn on. However, if **Off** is selected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warns and helps control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
 - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
 - The approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
 - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

i Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there may be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. A warning also appears on the infotainment system.

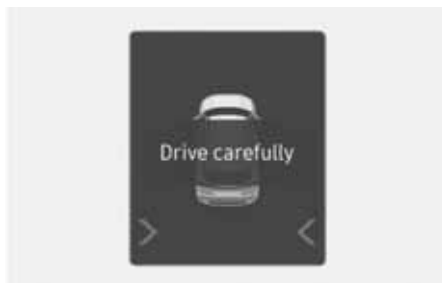
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
 - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
 - The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
 - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
 - Emergency braking is assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

⚠ WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the **'Drive carefully'** warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

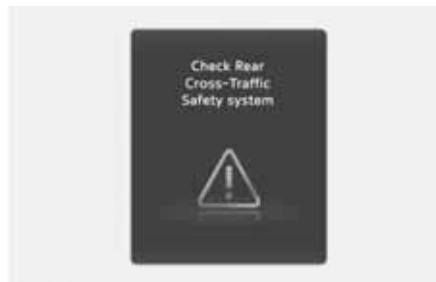
Information

If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

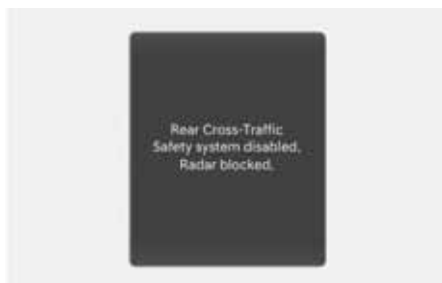


When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the **'Check outside rearview mirror warning light'** warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (△) warning light illuminates on the cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. If this occurs, the **'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.'** warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

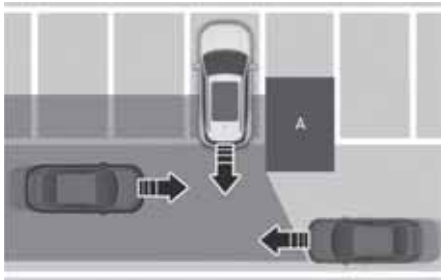
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Detecting sensor" section in this chapter.

! WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

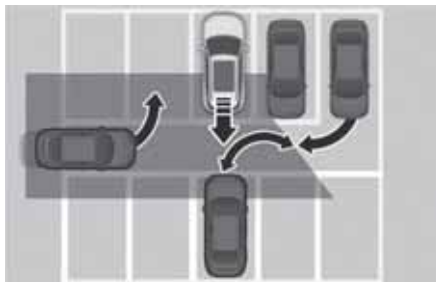


[A] Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

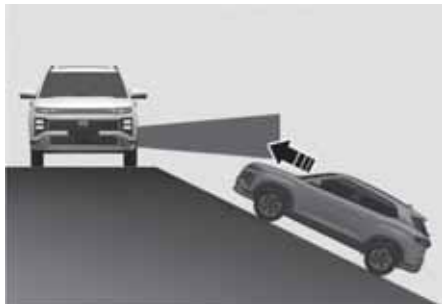
- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

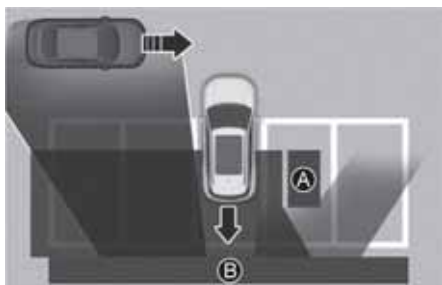
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



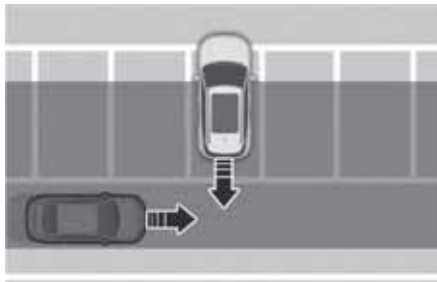
[A] Structure

[B] Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

 if equipped

Reverse Parking Distance Warning can help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor



[A] : Ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the image above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning methods



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning Volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** maintains the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Reverse parking distance warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Reverse Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object at the rear.

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

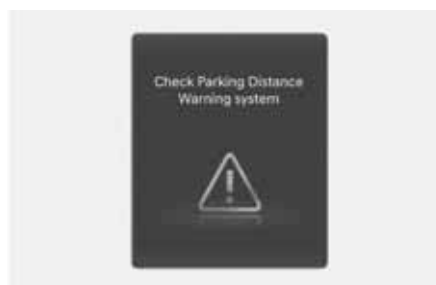
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep may sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

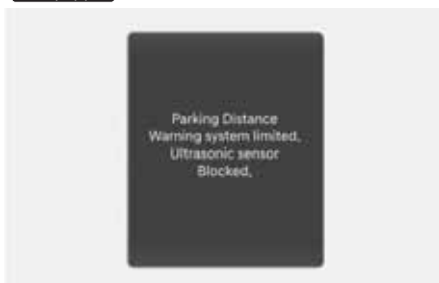
However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The '**Check Parking Distance Warning system**' warning message appears on the cluster.



Parking Distance Warning disabled

 if equipped



If this occurs the '**Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

***i* Information**



When the Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

Limitations of reverse parking distance warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
 - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
 - Sensor is covered with substances, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such foreign substances are removed.)
 - The weather is extremely hot or cold
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
 - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
 - The surface of the sensor is scratched by a sharp object
 - The sensor or its surrounding area are sprayed directly with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
 - Heavy rain or water spray is present
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
 - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
 - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
 - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
 - Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
 - The licence plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
 - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
 - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
 - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
 - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
 - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicators may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning system needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

 if equipped

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front ultrasonic sensors

[B] Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system with the vehicle on, to change the warning volume.

i Information

- If you change the **Warning methods**, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning methods** maintains the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning operates when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on.
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.

i Information

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on.
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.
- **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive).
- This function warns when Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected and the gear is in D (Drive). (**User settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the cluster display or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system).
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60-100 cm (24-40 inches)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 inches)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

i Information

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's reverse speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 inches)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
within 30 cm (12 inches)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

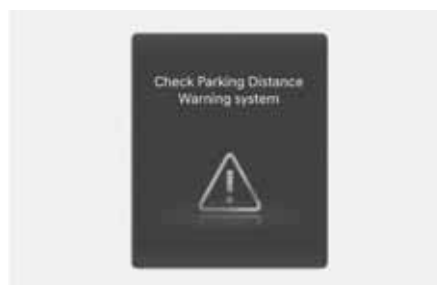
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep may sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

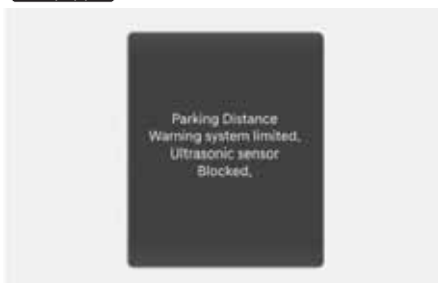
However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The '**Check Parking Distance Warning system**' warning message appears on the cluster.



Parking Distance Warning disabled

 If equipped



If this occurs the '**Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information



When Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light () appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
 - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
 - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates properly when such substance is removed.)
 - The weather is extremely hot or cold
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
 - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
 - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
 - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
 - Heavy rain or water spray is present
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
 - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
 - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
 - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
 - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
 - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
 - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
 - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
 - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
 - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
 - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
 - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher	8-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving	8-2
If the vehicle stalls whilst driving.....	8-2
If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-2
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving.....	8-3
If the vehicle does not start	8-3
Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge.....	8-3
Jump starting (12 V battery).....	8-4
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	8-7
Check tyre pressure	8-7
Tyre pressure monitoring system	8-8
Low tyre pressure indicator	8-9
Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale	8-9
TPMS malfunction indicator.....	8-10
Changing a tyre with TPMS.....	8-10
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	8-12
Jack and tools	8-12
Changing tyres	8-13
Jack label.....	8-17
EC declaration of conformity for jack.....	8-18
Towing	8-20
Towing service	8-20
Removable towing hook.....	8-21
Emergency commodity.....	8-21
First aid kit	8-21
Triangle reflector.....	8-21

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is ON (READY indicator ON) or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

To stay N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is off, refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF" section in chapter 6.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

If the vehicle does not start

Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge

- Be sure the gear is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the gear is in P (Park).
- Check the 12 V battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12 V battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

Jump starting (12 V battery)

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- Do not directly connect the (-) to the jump cable. Connect the (-) to the one of the metallic parts located far from the jump cable in the vehicle. The direct (-) connection to the jump cable may cause an explosion.
- Be sure to use only 12 V battery to jump start. Using batteries with other voltages to jump start can damage the battery or even provoke an explosion.

Jump starting procedure

***i* Information**

When you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the motor compartment.

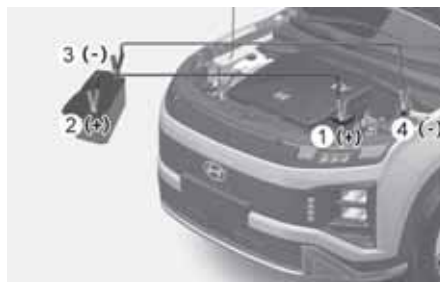
1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables reach, but do not allow the vehicle body parts to contact.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the bonnet.
5. Remove the battery cover located inside of the front trunk.



6. Remove the motor compartment fuse box cover.

⚠ CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



7. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
8. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
9. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).

10. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

11. Start the assisting vehicle and let it run at about for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

12. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A complete dead battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If vehicle is run for less, the battery may not restart.

If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

WARNING

Whilst jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
 - Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.
 - Always be sure that the battery cover and cable are tightened after finishing jump start your vehicle. Otherwise it may cause damage to the relevant parts, noise trouble, or entrance of foreign substances.
-

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)



- (1) Low tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low tyre Pressure Position Telltale and tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

Check tyre pressure



- You can check the tyre pressure in the Utility view mode on the cluster.
Refer to the "Cluster display control" section in chapter 4.
- tyre pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tyre pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, '**Drive to display**' appears.
- The displayed tyre pressure values may differ from those measured with a tyre pressure gauge.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the infotainment system.
 - Select **Vehicle > General > Unit > tyre Pressure Unit > psi/kPa/bar**

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for about one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if:

- The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is moved to the ON position or the vehicle is running.
 - The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
 - The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.
-

Low tyre pressure indicator

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light



Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale

Low Tyre Pressure Position and tyre Pressure Telltale



TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tyre pressure with a tyre gauge. Changes in temperature affect tyre pressure. Refer to '**Check tyre pressure**' in the Maintenance chapter for proper tyre inflation and tyre pressure measurement procedure.

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicator (!) is illuminated and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tyre is significantly under inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure position indicator will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres may cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

TPMS malfunction indicator



The TPMS Malfunction Indicator (!) illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tyre pressures on the cluster display are not available. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. tyre sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tyre pressure sensor.

The spare tyre (if equipped) does not come with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tyre or the flat tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the Low tyre Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem (except for the spare tyre). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

WARNING

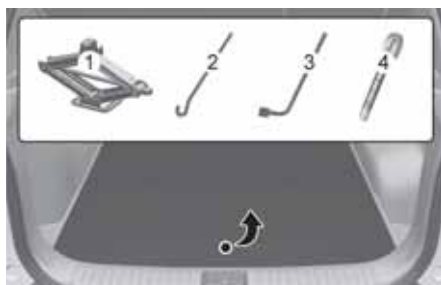
- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

WARNING

Follow the instructions in this section when replacing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death. Changing a tyre can be dangerous.

Jack and tools



- (1) Jack
- (2) Jack handle
- (3) Wheel lug wrench
- (4) Towing hook

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench and towing hook are stored in the cargo area under the luggage box cover.

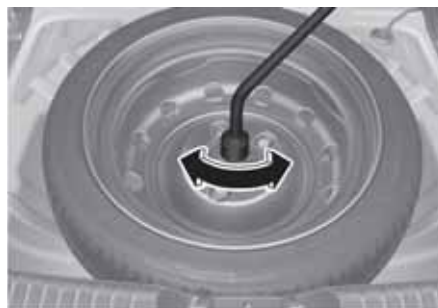
The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from “rattling”, store them in their proper locations.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel lug wrench.

Turn the tyre hold down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel lug wrench.

Changing tyres

WARNING

Because the vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions:

- NEVER place any portion of your body under the vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on a level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- ONLY use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the vehicle whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Keep the following steps to change your vehicle's tyre:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.



[A] Block

6. Loosen the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown below, but do not remove any wheel nuts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



- Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle to prevent the vehicle slipping off of the jack or damaging the vehicle.



- Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.



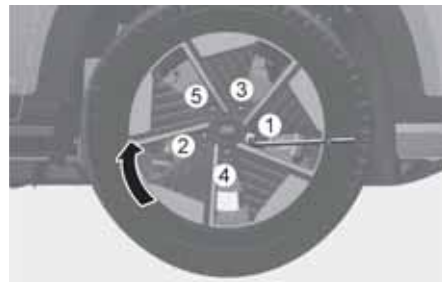
- Loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel lug wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and spare tyre.

WARNING

Because the wheels may have sharp edges, handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, make sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts may come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

- Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.
- Tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the wheel nuts closest to the wheel.
- Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
- Use the wheel wrench to tighten the wheel nuts in the order shown. Double-check each wheel nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer tighten the nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. Tighten wheel nuts to 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).



Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre. The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (refer to the "Tyres and wheels" section in chapter 2 for tyre pressure instructions). If the spare tyre pressure is lower or higher than the recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure.

Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

WARNING

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel nuts. During tyre changing, make sure that the wheel nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel nuts, make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and make sure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

NOTICE

Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tyres

 if equipped

Compact spare tyres are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tyre failure and loss of control, possibly resulting in a collision:

- Use the compact spare tyre only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.

When driving with the compact spare tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash after the compact spare tyre has been installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre and your vehicle:

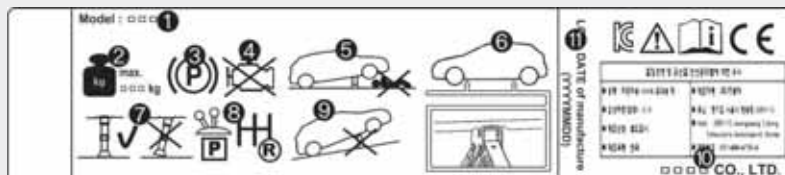
- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 in.).
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0-40 km/h (0-25 mph)) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

NOTICE

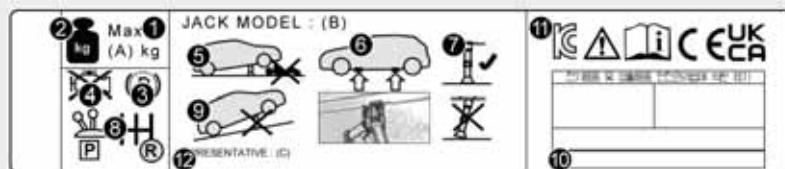
When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel nut torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel nut tightening torque is 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

Jack label

Type A



Type B



- (1) Model Name
- (2) Maximum allowable load
- (3) Always apply the parking brake before using a jack.
- (4) Always turn off the vehicle before using a jack.
- (5) Never put any portion of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- (6) Only use the designated jacking locations on the frame.
- (7) When supporting the vehicle, have the base plate of the jack flat on the ground under the lifting point.
- (8) Shift the gear to the P (Park) position
- (9) Do not jack the vehicle on an incline. Only jack the vehicle on a firm level ground.
- (10) Jack manufacturer
- (11) Production date
- (12) Representative company and address

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

EC declaration of conformity for jack

 **Moonlight**
AUTO PVT. LTD.

Plot No A-8, Sood Industrial Park,
Pillayarkulam, Sengurambudur Taluk,
Dist. Kanchipuram, Tamil Nadu-602105 (INDIA)
E-Mail: info@moonlightauto.com

GSTRN : 33AA8CM1202A1ZM
GRN : 034302P81988PTC000000
PIN : AAJCAJF7202A
STATE : TAMIL NADU
STATE CAPITAL : DD

CE

Date: 29-06-2022

EC Declaration of Conformity
According to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We Moonlight Auto Private Limited,
A8, SPICOT Industrial Park, Pillayarkulam, Sengurambudur, Kanchipuram District, Pincode : 602105
Tamilnadu, India,

declares, under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly

Type Designation (s) : 700 Kgs, 800 Kgs, 1000 Kgs

Serial No : NA (Prototype)

Year of Manufacture : 2022

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard (s) or other
normative document (s):

EN ISO 12100 : Safety of machinery- General Principles for design- Risk assessment
(2010)

EN ISO 12100-2/A1 : Safety of Machinery - Basic concepts general principles for design
(2009) Part 2, Technical Principle

EN 1494/A1 : Mobile or Movable Jacks and associated Lifting Equipment
(2008)

Following the provisions of Directive(s)

2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to
Machinery (OJL 157 June, 9, 2006)

Place & Date of Issue:
Moonlight Auto Private Limited,
Sengurambudur, Kanchipuram District
602105, Tamilnadu India

Name & Signature of Authorized Person:
P. Saurabh Bhat, Director




MK TRON AUTOPARTS PRIVATE LIMITED
SUR. THANE (Formerly known as LMR Dongren Motech Private Limited)

13.04.2022



EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

According to EC Machinery directive 2006/42/EC

Here with declare that the following products is in conformity with the provision of following EC Directive(s) be undergone representing the manufacturer.

Manufacturer Name: M/s. MKTRON AUTO PARTS PRIVATE LIMITED.

Address: H & US, 85002 IND-ESTATE,
THIRUMAD-CLAT, CHENNAI 600 038,
TAMIL NADU, INDIA

Declares under our sole responsibilities that the products.

Products: Jack Assemblies - Farming & Barrie jacks

Type Designation(s): 700 KG, 800 KG, 1000 KG & 2000 KG

Serial no: NA (Batch type)

Year of manufacture: 2021

In which the declaration results is in conformity with the following standards or other normative documents

EN-12012/00 [2002]	Safety of machinery-General principles for design-risk assessment and risk reduction
EN 12012/00-2/A1 [2006]	Safety of machinery-Basic concepts, general principles design part
EN449/A1 [2008]	Mobile or nonmobile jacks and associated lifting equipment

Following the provisions of Directives:

2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of member states relating to machinery Directive [2006/42/EC]

MKTRON AUTO PARTS PVT.LTD. CHENNAI - 600 038 **C. ADARSH KUMAR-Jr. Manager**
(Signature)
 Name and Designation

Name & Place of:

- T.C.P. Composite, Perambur, Q8, Zurich, 48
- P.O. Box No: 8228, Q10, 8000, Zurich

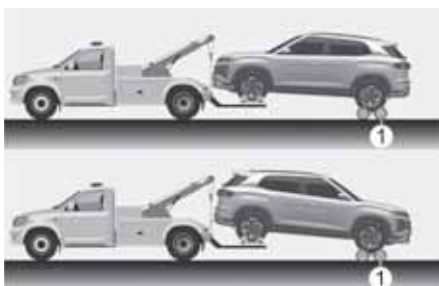
STAMPING DIVISION Plot No. 4-15, Tanager Industrial Area, Village Nandakurthi, Tal. Masal, Dist. - 410 507 Maharashtra, INDIA. Tel. No. : 01-2116 38888	JACK DIVISION No. 14, 8000 Industrial Estate, Thirumadai, Chennai - 600 038 Tamil Nadu, INDIA Tel. No. : 01-44 2881211	DIE CASTING DIVISION 814 & B. 106, 8000 Industrial Estate, Thirumadai, Chennai - 600 038 Tamil Nadu, INDIA Tel. No. : 01-44 4894 1111

CIN NO.: U28255PN2007PTC133046

Registered Office: Plot No. 4-15, Tanager Industrial Area, Village Nandakurthi, Tal. Masal, Pune - 410 507, Maharashtra, INDIA.

Towing

Towing service



(1) Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Do not lift using the trailer towbar or body and chassis part.

Precautions when moving a short distance before towing a vehicle

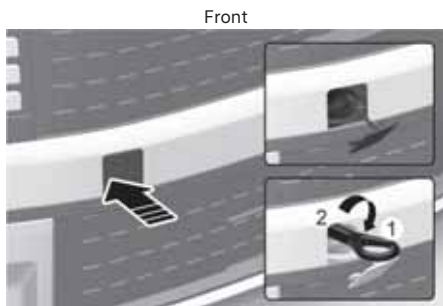
Move short distances within 10 m (33 ft.) at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

At this time, the gear must be in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the reduction gear and parking brake, move the vehicle with the front wheel lifted.

NOTICE

Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.

Removable towing hook



- (1) Install
 - (2) Remove
1. Open the tailgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
 2. Remove the hole cover by pressing at the ▲ mark on the cover on the bumper.
 3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
 4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

NOTICE

Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the towing hook is tightened properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

Emergency commodity

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

9. Maintenance

Motor compartment.....	9-3
Maintenance services	9-4
Owner's responsibility	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule	9-5
Schedules maintenance services	9-7
Normal maintenance schedule	9-8
Normal maintenance schedule	9-9
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	9-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	9-11
Cooling system.....	9-11
Coolant	9-11
Reduction gear fluid	9-11
Brake hoses and lines	9-11
Brake fluid.....	9-11
Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors	9-11
Suspension mounting bolts.....	9-11
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint.....	9-11
Drive shafts and boots.....	9-11
Air conditioning refrigerant.....	9-11
Coolant	9-12
Changing coolant.....	9-14
Brake fluid	9-14
Checking the brake fluid level.....	9-14
Reduction gear fluid	9-15
Washer fluid	9-15
Checking the washer fluid level	9-15
Cabin air filter.....	9-16
Filter inspection	9-16
Filter replacement.....	9-16
Wiper blades	9-17
Blade inspection	9-17
Blade replacement.....	9-17

Battery (12 V)	9-19
For best battery service	9-20
Battery capacity label	9-21
Battery recharging	9-21
Reset items	9-22
Tyres and wheels.....	9-22
Tyre care	9-23
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressure	9-23
Check tyre inflation pressure.....	9-24
Tyre rotation	9-24
Wheel alignment and tyre balance	9-25
Tyre replacement	9-25
Wheel replacement	9-26
Tyre traction.....	9-26
Tyre maintenance.....	9-26
Tyre sidewall labelling.....	9-26
Low aspect ratio tyres.....	9-29
Fuses	9-30
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	9-31
Motor compartment panel fuse replacement.....	9-32
Fuse/relay panel description	9-33
Light bulbs	9-44
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, daytime running light (DRL) replacement	9-45
Side repeater light replacement.....	9-45
Rear combination light replacement	9-46
High mounted stop light replacement	9-46
License plate light replacement.....	9-46
Interior light replacement.....	9-47
Appearance care.....	9-48
Exterior care.....	9-48
Interior care	9-53

Motor compartment



The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Coolant reservoir	9-12
(2) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	9-15
(3) Brake fluid reservoir	9-14
(4) Fuse box	9-30
(5) Battery (12 V)	9-19
(6) Front trunk	5-45
(7) Emergency cable	1-21

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. An authorised HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For more information, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you are unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, we recommend to have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Owner maintenance

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that it is done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.
Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery parts.

WARNING

Make sure to turn the Start/Stop button to the OFF position to shut down the vehicle before performing maintenance work on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

The electric control system in the vehicle may cause malfunction or other negative impact on the artificial heart and the artificial internal organs. Be sure to inquire the impact of the electric control system on the artificial organs from the medical product corporation.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for charging:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level if the motor compartment is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the shift gear fluid level.
- Check the shift gear P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery (12 V) and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance services

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32 °C (90 °F) whilst consuming more than 50 % of electric energy.
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good vehicle performance.

Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Years	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Km×1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Coolant ^{*1}	Standard	Inspect at every service; At first, replace at 100,000 km (62,000 mi.) or 10 years; after that, replace every 20,000 km (12,000 mi.) or 24 months.								
	Long range									
Reduction gear fluid						I				I
12V auxiliary battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid				R		R		R		R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Normal maintenance schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Years	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Km×1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter			R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reduction gear fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	B, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B,D,F

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

C. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

D. Driving in heavy dust condition

E. Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32 °C (90 °F) whilst consuming more than 50 % of electric energy.

F. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

G. Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

H. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

I. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

J. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Reduction gear fluid

The reduction gear fluid should be inspected according to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, visit <http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the vehicle off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Coolant



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water mixed with antifreeze to bring the level to the MAX mark. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING



Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan. The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is off and can cause serious injury.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure, and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor automatically shuts off. This is a normal condition.

WARNING



- Check the coolant level when the motor compartment is cooled. Coolant level is influenced by temperature, and if the coolant reservoir cap is removed when coolant temperature is high, hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.
- Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the motor could be overheated whilst driving.

WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise, the motor could be overheated whilst driving.

1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.



2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.



Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or motor damage.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient temperature	Mixture percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

i Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together because it is the same quantity of each.

Changing coolant

We recommend that the coolant be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

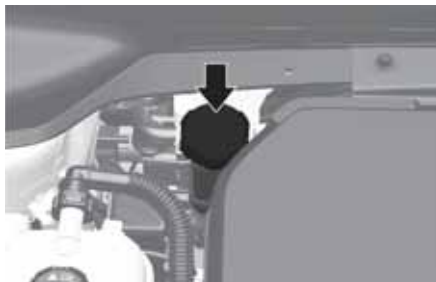
Coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to motor parts, put a thick towel around the coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into motor parts.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated kilometers. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the brake system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Do not let brake fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Information

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 2).

Reduction gear fluid

There is no reduction gear fluid level gauge in the vehicle. Check the reduction gear fluid every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) regularly. If the vehicle is driven under severe condition, we recommend that you check the maintenance under severe usage condition and consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

Cabin air filter

Filter inspection

The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

1. Open the glove box.



2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover.



4. Replace the cabin air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection

Contamination of the windscreen or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water. Replace blades as needed.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:

- Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

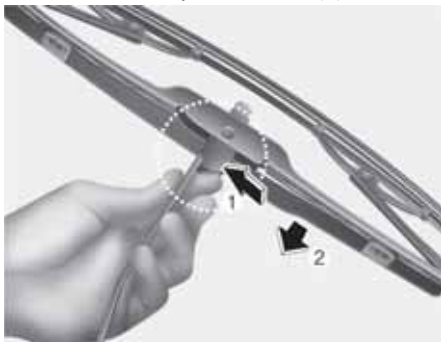
- Never use non-specified wiper blades.
- Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windscreen before driving.

Front windscreen wiper blade replacement

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



2. Compress the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).



3. Lift it off the arm.



4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

NOTICE

- Avoid the wipers from touching the windscreen when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windscreen damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

Rear window wiper blade replacement

 if equipped

1. Raise the wiper arm and then rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly (2).



3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place (3).



4. If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm onto the rear windscreen, and turn the vehicle ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

Battery (12 V)

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition switch works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the **READY** indicator ON or when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the cargo area.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.

- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

i Information

For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or de-mineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells. If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

Battery capacity label



i Information

The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V: The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 92min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. CCA550 (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes by SAE

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See "Jump starting (12 V battery)" in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorised HYUNDAI dealer to be recycled.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Current trip/After recharging/Accumulated info (refer to chapter 4)
- Power window (refer to chapter 5)
- Sunroof (refer to chapter 5)

- Climate control system (refer to chapter 5)
- Clock (refer to Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to Infotainment system manual)

Tyres and wheels

WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- ALWAYS replace tyres with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum electric energy economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to the "Tyres and wheels" section in chapter 2.

WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

CAUTION

- Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced electric energy economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

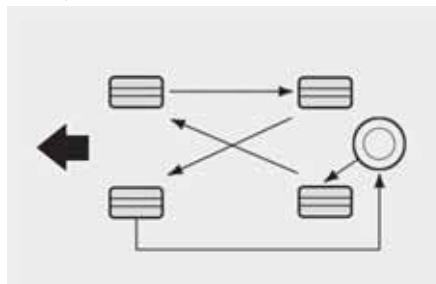
If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated according to the Maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check nut torque (proper torque is 11-13 kgf·m [79-94 lbf·ft]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

! WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

i Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked “outside” face the outside. If the side marked “inside” is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



[A] Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

! WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
- When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after 6 years of normal service.

- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

215/60 R17 96H

215: Tyre width in millimeters.

60: Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R: Tyre construction code (Radial).

17: Rim diameter in inches.

96: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5J X 17

6.5: Rim width in inches.

J: Rim contour designation.

17: Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN: tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXX XXXXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXX XXXXXX 5024 represents that the tyre was produced in the 50th week of 2024.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tyres

 if equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tyres.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.

CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tyre are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tyres and wheels.
- When there is an impact on a tyre, inspect the tyre condition. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 mi.) to prevent tyre damage.
- It is difficult to recognise a tyre damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tyre damage, check and replace the tyre to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tyre is damaged whilst driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tyre information is specified on the tyre side wall.

Fuses

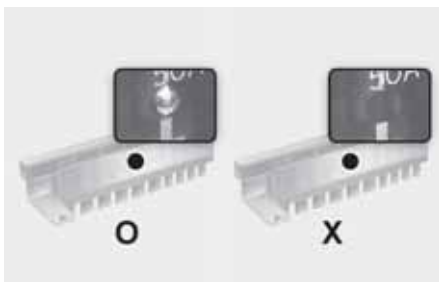
Blade type



Cartridge type



Multi type



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the motor compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn off the vehicle and all switches, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.



4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuses panel cover.



6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the motor compartment.

Motor compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse / Cartridge fuse

Blade type



Cartridge type



1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuse/relay panel description

Instrument panel fuse panel



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the panel label describing fuse names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

[illegible]

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
BATTERY MANAGEMENT		10 A	BMU
P/WINDOW DRV		25 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY. 8, RLY. 13)
A/C 2		7.5 A	A/C Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH		10 A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY 1		10 A	ADAS Unit (Parking), ADP Controller, Head-Up Display, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Cluster Unit, Mood Lamp, Mood Lamp Unit, A/C Control Module, Built-In Cam Unit
E-SHIFTER 4		10 A	SCU, Electronic ATM Shift Lever
MODULE 9		10 A	Rain Sensor, Data Link Connector, Hazard Switch, BDC
E-SHIFTER 3		10 A	SCU
CCU		10 A	CCU
MEMORY 2		10 A	DCU
BDC 2		7.5 A	BDC

Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
MODULE 2		10 A	Stop Lamp Switch, CCU
MODULE 11		10 A	WIRELESS CHARGER, CLUSTER, CCNC, A/CON, PTC, RR USB
MODULE 10		10 A	In Cabin Camera (ICC) Unit
MULTIMEDIA		15 A	CCNC Head Unit
MODULE 5		10 A	Driver IMS Control Module, Crash Pad Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, Passenger Relax Seat Control Module, AMP, CCNC Head Unit, DCU
CLUSTER		7.5 A	Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display
DDM		15 A	Driver Power Outside Mirror, Driver door Module
ADM		15 A	Passenger Power Outside Mirror
MODULE 7		7.5 A	Check connector
TAILGATE OPEN		10 A	PDC (Trunk Relay)
SUNROOF		20 A	Sunroof Blind Motor, Sunroof Glass Motor
MODULE 3		10 A	Driver Door Module, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, Passenger Airbag IND. & Seat Belt Reminder Lamp

Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
MDPS 2		7.5 A	MDPS Unit
MODULE 1		10 A	ADAS Unit (Parking), Front Console Keyboard, BDC, DCU, CCU, AMP, CCNC Head Unit
P/SEAT PASS		30 A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Relax Seat Control Module
S/HEATER FRT		10 A	Front Air Ventilation Control Module, Seat Heater Control Module
WASHER		15 A	Multifunction Switch
AIRBAG 2		10 A	SRS Control Module
BDC 1		10 A	BDC
WIPER FRT 2		7.5 A	BDC, PCB Block (Wiper LOW Relay)
AIRBAG 1		10 A	SRS Control Module
USB CHARGER		10 A	Front USB Charger Connector, Rear USB Charger Connector
P/WINDOW RH		25 A	Rear Power Window Switch for right side • For LHD: Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Passenger Power Window Switch • For RHD: Driver Safety Power Window Module
MODULE 6		7.5 A	BDC
AMP		25 A	AMP

Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
MODULE 4		7.5 A	ADAS Unit (Parking), Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front View Camera, Crash Pad Switch, ADAS UNIT (DRV)
P/SEAT DRV		30 A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver IMS Control Module
P/WINDOW LH		25 A	Rear Power Window Switch for left side • For LHD: Driver Safety Power Window Module • For RHD: Passenger Power Window Switch, Passenger Safety Power Window Module
DOOR LOCK		20 A	PDC (Door Lock/Unlock Relay)
S/HEATER RR		25 A	Seat Heater Control Module
MODULE 8		10 A	Driver IMS Control Module, Passenger Relax Seat Control Module, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, VESS Unit, Power Tailgate Module
START		7.5 A	BDC, R/R Junction Block (RLY.1), VCU

Motor compartment fuse panel (Motor compartment junction block)

Type	Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
MULTI FUSE-1	MDPS 1		80 A	MDPS Unit
	LDC		225 A	CHARGE DOOR LAMP
MULTI FUSE-2	COOLING FAN		80 A	Cooling Fan Controller
	B+2		40 A	PDC (IPS9 (4CH), IPS11 (2CH), IPS12 (4CH))
	RR MIRR HTD		40 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY. 3)
	B+5		50 A	PDC (Fuse - F29, F36, F48, F56)
	IG1		40 A	PCB Block (ACC Relay, IG1 Relay)
	IG2		40 A	PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
	EOP		40 A	Front Electronic Oil Pump
	EWP 3		30 A	Electronic Water Pump & Coolant Valve

Type	Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
MULTI FUSE-3	B+1		60 A	PDC (IPS3 (4CH), IPS7 (2CH), IPS4 (1CH), IPS2 (2CH), IPS6 (2CH), IPS5 (1CH))
	B+6		60 A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Wiper Front Relay, Fuse - F19, F20, F21, F22, F23)
	B+3		50 A	PDC (Fuse - F1, F2, F9, F10, F17, F25, F26, F33, F34, F44, F51, F52)
	IEB 1		60 A	IEB
	IEB 2		60 A	IEB
	BLOWER		50 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY. 4)
	IEB 3		40 A	Multipurpose Check Connector
	POWER TAILGATE		40 A	Power Tailgate Module
	E-SHIFTER 1		40 A	SCU
	IG3 1		40 A	COOLANT HUB RLY

Type	Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
FUSE	B+4		40 A	PDC (Fuse - F4, F12, F28, F37, F54, F55, IPS13 (1CH), Long Term Load Latch Relay)
	A/C 1		7.5 A	PCB Block (A/C Relay)
	CHARGER 2		10 A	CHARGE LOCK/UNLOCK RLY
	CHARGER 1		10 A	CDM
	IG3 9		15 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY. 6)
	EWP 1		20 A	EWP
	E-SHIFTER 2		10 A	SCU
	AMS		10 A	12 V Battery Sensor
	HEAD LAMP LH		15 A	Head Lamp LH
	HEAD LAMP RH		15 A	Head Lamp RH
	HEATED MIRROR		15 A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
	CHARGE DOOR LAMP		10 A	CHARGE DOOR LAMP
	TRAILER 3		20 A	Trailer Connector
	TRAILER 2		20 A	Trailer Connector
	TRAILER 1		30 A	Trailer Connector

Motor compartment fuse panel (PCB block)

Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
POWER OUTLET		20 A	Power Outlet
WIPER FRT 1		30 A	PCB Block (Wiper Front Low Relay), Front Wiper Motor
IG3 3		15 A	VCU, INVERTER
IG3 4		15 A	SCU
EWP 2		20 A	EWP
IG3 8		15 A	PDC
WIPER RR		15 A	R/R Junction Block (RLY. 12), Rear Wiper Motor
IG3 6		15 A	3 WAY VALVE, EOP
IG3 7		15 A	VCMS, ICCU, CCU, CDM
IG3 2		10 A	BMS
IG3 5		10 A	E-COMP, COOLING FAN, ER/JB
IEB 4		10 A	IEB
VCU 1		15 A	VCU

Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit protected
INVERTER		15 A	INVERTER
OBC		10 A	VCMS, ICCU
HORN		15 A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
FCA		10 A	Front Radar Unit
VCU 2		10 A	VCU

Light bulbs

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.



WARNING

- Prior to replacing a light bulb, depress the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



Information

This vehicle may be equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Information

- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, daytime running light (DRL) replacement



- (1) Headlight (Low)
- (2) Headlight (High)
- (3) Daytime running light/Position light
- (4) Turn signal light
- (5) Centre position light

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

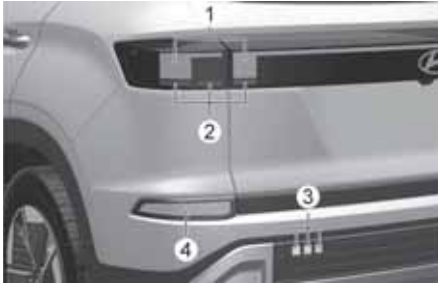
Side repeater light replacement



If the side repeater light (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear combination light replacement



- (1) Tail/Stop light
- (2) Turn signal light
- (3) Back up light
- (4) Rear reflector

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

High mounted stop light replacement



If the high mounted stop light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate light replacement

License plate light (bulb type)



- 1. Using Trim remover, gently pry the Snaps of Lamp Housing such that lamp comes out.
- 2. Remove the socket from the housing by turning it counterclockwise.
- 3. Press the connector clip and pull the connector from the socket.
- 4. Insert a a new bulb and reinstall the lamp assembly in the reverse order.

Interior light replacement

Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp, glove box lamp, mood lamp, and cargo area lamp (LED type)

Map lamp (A type)



Map lamp (B type)



Room (if equipped)



Personal lamp (if equipped)



Mood lamp (If equipped)



Front trunk lamp



Cargo area lamp



If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Appearance care

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
- Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the vehicle compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as water or other liquids may flow in to the motor compartment through the front trunk and damage electrical/electronic components.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result in the oil to adhere and leave stains that are difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminants. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the frame and floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

! WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area – where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care***Interior general precautions***

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim**Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
 - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
 - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
 - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
 - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
 - Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
 - Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
 - Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.
-
- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Light coloured (beige, cream beige, etc.) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
 - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to the instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil

Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.

- Chewing gum

Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

